



478

82 leaves
164 pages

27



Daniel Kimball Ritchie

Ship Israel

N. Bedford

Mass

Oh where are the friends that to me were so dear
Long Long ago Long Long ago
Where are the voices I delighted to hear
Long Long ago Long ago

Kimball

New York





Sincerely
Yours

Respectfully
Sincerely

The Captive Knight

1
Fly away to my native Land Sweet Dove
Fly away to my native Land
And bear these Lines to my Lady Love
That I have penned with a feeble hand
She marvels much at my long delay
A rumor of Death she has heard.
Or perhaps she thinks I have falsely stung.
I then fly, to her Bower Sweet Dove!

2

Oh fly to her Bower & say the chains
Of the Tyrant are on me now
That I never shall mount my Steel again
With my helmet upon my brow
No friend to my lattice a solace brings
Unless thy voice is heard
When you beat the bars with your snowy wings
Then fly to her Bower Sweet Dove.

3

I shall miss thy visits at dawn Sweet Dove
I shall miss thy visits at eve
But bring me a line from my lady love
And then I will cease to grieve
I can bear the danger to waste away youth
I can fall by the conquering sword
But I cannot endure she should doubt my truth
Then fly to her Bower Sweet Dove

This song given me by Andrew Haskins of Middlebury, one of the crew
of the Ship Israel. He left at Chow & shipped as a Medicin on board
of the U.S. Frigate Brandewin Comd'g J. C. Parker.

Officers of Ship Israel (Capt. Jas. Trich)

Stephen P. Walker	1 st Mate of Fairhaven
Danl R. Ritchie	2 do " Needham
Enoch W. Hatch	3 do " Falmouth

Boardswains

Harry an Englishman of St. Helena
Joseph a Portuguese
Wicks of Falmouth
Obed Robinson of Louisiana
James Saunders of Portsmouth N.H.

The Star Spangled Banner

Oh say can you see, by the dawn's early light
What so proudly we hail'd at the twilight's last gleaming
Whose broad stripes & bright stars, through the perilous fight
O'er the ramparts we watch'd so gallantly streaming,
And the Rockets red glare, the bombs bursting in air,
Gave proof through the night that the flag was still there;
Oh say does that star spangled banner yet wave
O'er the Land of the free & the home of the brave

2

On the Shore dimly seen through the mists of the deep
Where the foes haughty host in dread silence reposes;
That is that which the breeze o'er the Towering Steep,
As it fitfully blows, half conceals half discloses:
Now it catches the gleam of the morning's first beams
In full glory reflected, now shines on the stream
'Tis the Star Spangled banner Oh long may it wave
O'er the land of the free & the home of the brave

3

And where is that band who so vauntingly swore
That havoc of war & battles confusion
A home & a Country should leave us no more,
Whose blood has wash'd out their foul footsteps' pollution
No refuge could save the hireling & slave
From the terror of flight or the gloom of the grave
And the Star Spangled banner in triumph doth wave
O'er the land of the free & the home of the brave

Oh thus be it ever when freemen shall stand
Between their loved home & the war's desolation
Blessed with Victory & peace, may the Heaven rescued Land
Praise the Power that has made & preserved us a nation
Then Conqueror we must - when our Cause it is just
And this be our Motto: In God is our Trust
And the Star Spangled banner in triumph shall wave
O'er the land of the free & the home of the brave

Journal 1843

Countess
Tuesday December 5th 1843. at 6 A.M. got under way with the wind at the N.W. at 2 P.M. the Pilot left us and we proceeded to sea, latter part of the day the wind hauled to N.W. and blew fresh. at 4 P.M. we Double reefed the top sails & took in the 1st & Main Sails. — I sent two letters ashore by the Pilot, one to my Mother and the other to Miss Revere. Stowed the Sticks & got things put to rights a little. Some of the green ones begin to feel a little sick, but on the whole they do very well at 12 Midnight the wind more moderate

Wednesday December 6 Wind quite fresh but not so much swell as yesterday at 1/2 past five made all sail with a stiff breeze from the N.E. steering to the S.E. at 12 noon wind light at happing, have been engaged in doing various bridle jobs about the ship

Thursday December 7 Wind moderate but not steady had it from all quarters, at 6 P.M. had it calm continued so through the day.

Thursday
Friday December 8 Commences with Calms & light air from the S.E. at 1/2 past two a breeze came out from the S.E. tacked ship and went on 1st tack ship heading S by W. in the course of the A.M. the wind changed to the S. ship heads S.E. on 1st tack the wind increasing at 12 noon had the ship under close reefed top sails & Fore sail. I expect we shall have a gale, at 2 P.M. took in 3rd top sail, 4 P.M. ship lay to under Main try sail, had a Boat stoven on the ground.

Friday December 8, Blowing a heavy gale from the N.W. the ship hove to under the Main try sail, at 2 P.M. the wind moderated made whole Main top sail & set 1st top galt sail, Single reefed Fore & Double reefed Mizzen top sail & Fore sail. Kept the ship her course E.S.E. saw a sail on the Weather quarter.

Saturday December 9. Commences with light winds & Calms. engaged in breaking out the Main & mizen hatch for water &c. sent up Fore top galt mast. & Royal mast. in the P.M. had light breezes from different quarters, & finally from the N.W. at 1/2 past 10 heard the noise & felt the shock of an earthquake, the wind died away in a moment and we had it entirely calm.

Sunday December 10 at 12 M Night wind came out strong from the N.W. & continued to increase at three had the ship under close reefed top sails, in the course of the day had the ship heading under bare poles course E.S.E. it blows a tremendous gale, lost a boat stove which was lashed across the stern of the ship, at sun down hove to under bare poles.

Monday December 11 Continued to blow with hail and rain wind about N.W. at 12 noon had the ship under Double reefed top sails and at 4 P.M. all ordinary sail on her, steer E at 5 took in M top gaff sail wind at S.S.E. at 8 Double reefed the top sails, at 12 M close reefed the top sails. Lat. 38.37

Tuesday December 12 The wind increasing took in Fore & Mizen top sails, at 4 A.M. took in Fore sail, the wind very fresh from the South with occasional rain, course East at sun down luffed to on Starboard tack, it blows a regular screamer, no sail out, saw a Brig steering to the N.E., continued to blow the remainder of the day.

Wednesday December 13 The gale continued and blows harder with rain wind from the S.W. at 10 A.M. it moderated a little, set the main top sail close reefed & the fore sail, steer E. at 10 A.M. the wind came out suddenly from the N.W. & then shifted to the N.E. taking the ship hard aback, I don't remember ever being at sea in such a regular whirlwind lost one boat from the stern & the waste boat, If this weather don't make a chap think of home and the pretty girls, I should like to know what does, wind continued to blow hard the rest of the day from the N.E. with rain.

Thursday December 14 Continued to blow hard, wind from the N.E. at 11 past 8 set the fore sail reefed, and wore ship heading E. by S on the Starboard tack, continued to blow hard all day, set the Main Spencer had some hail and rain.

Friday December 15 The Gale continues from the N.E. the same sail out as yesterday.

Saturday December 16 Continued to blow hard, with a pleasant mixture of rain & hail, wind from the N. steer E.S.E. under close reefed top sails and fore sail, at 7 P.M. took in the Fore & Mizen top sails.

Sunday December 17 The wind continued about the same, at 11 A.M. set the fore top sail close reefed, steer E.S.E. at 2 P.M. set the Mizen top sail close reefed & the Main sail, at 8 P.M. wind moderate with rain at 10 took a reef out of M top sail.

Monday, December 18. At 1 A M turned the reef out of the Main top sail, at 5 the wind came out to the S & E, wore ship heading E & E on the Starboard tack, at 11 past six it began to blow hard, double reefed the top sails & furled the Main sail at 8 furled the jib, at 12 M Night had all sail in except M Spencer, it blow a tremendous gale from the N W

Tuesday December 19. Blows a Gale and no mistake some of the rain from the S E & then from the N & W, at 12 M Night it screamed right out, nothing in the shape of a sail set except the M Spencer

Wednesday December 20. The wind blows a regular hurricane, from N & W, with rain, bring the life on the ocean wave, the long tail clear hammer jacket, long shower men, you can do so at your ease, just come here a few moments & you will sing a new tune altogether, oh it blows so hard that I can feel my scalp move from my head almost, by day light it moderated a little, set the M top sail close reefed, at 5 loosed the weather yard arm of the Fore sail and kept the ship her course, to the S & E, about nine A M, it is blowing a perfect hurricane — heeled to on L tack & took in the M top sail, it blows so hard that a man had to take hold of another & shake him before you can make him hear, I expected to see the top mast go out of her, managed to get the M top sail & Fore sail furled by 11 A M, wind from the N & W, in the P M it moderated a little at 4 set the M Spencer, and at 7 Fore top mast stay sail, at 9 the M top sail close reefed

Thursday December 21 It is blowing a regular gale from the S E. Ship hove to on Starboard tack heading S S W, continued to blow from the S E till 4 P M, when the wind came out N W. Kept the ship before it under reefed Fore sail & Fore top mast stay sail Course E S E at 12 M Night, blows hard with rain.

Friday, December 22. Wind continued from the N & W, & blows a — gale, made no sail, steer S E, at 8 P M set the Fore sails close reefed at 12 M N. wind more moderate had single reefed top sails on her

Saturday, December 23. Wind light from the N & W, all sail on her This makes the second good day we have had since we sailed. All hands engaged some in fitting the Boats & others doing jobs about the ship the three mast heads mended, at 5 P M the wind came from the S S W and blowed fresh in squalls, Double reefed the top sails & took in the Jib & Main sail, steer E S E, at 11 past 11 P M close reefed the top sails wind quite fresh.

Sunday December 24 The wind continued from the S & W. at 2 A M it was a little more moderate at 5 had single reefed topsails & Jib set, we have a fine wind and the old ship is making tracks. in the after noon the wind hauled round on the E quarter & blew a good steady breeze from the N have been steering S E by E. at 11 P M. course changed to S E.

Monday December 25 Commenced with moderate wind from the N steer S E in the P M the S E and more fresh at 12 past 10 took in the M top gale sail have been engaged in breaking out the after hole & various jobs about the ship

Tuesday December 26 Light wind from the S E. Ship heads S S W on Starboard Tack engaged in overhauling the fore hatch. Got a new Boat out & finished fitting her. She is the waste boat, hoisted her up on the Starboard side & put her on the crains, sent up fore top gale yard & sail. set the sail. At 12 M - Tacked Ship. heading S E on Starboard

Wednesday December 27. A good stiff breeze took in Fore top gale sail in the course of the A M. engaged in setting up the rigging forward, jib greeps Top gale stay Jib stay & some heads putting on chafing gear. In the P M wind freshened saw a ship steering to the W. at 12 past 6 took in M top gale sail ship heads S E by S. in the P M wind fresh from the S W. at 7 Double reefed the Fore top sail, took in the Jib, at 11 the ship under double reefed - topsails & main sail

Thursday Wind continued fresh ship heads S S W on Starboard Tack, set whole Main top sail & Jib. saw a sail on the weather bow wind continued nearly the same throughout the day.

Wind light from the S & W. ship heads S S W most of the time, under two top gale sails, hands engaged in various jobs about the ship, wind continued light all day.

Friday light S W easterly wind, ship heading to the S & E. Carpenter - engaged in enlarging the stowage, sent up the Mizzen top gale mast & yard set the sail. at 7 took in Fore & Mizzen top gale sails, ship heads her - course most of the time S by W 1/2 W. at 12 past 10 very thick & cloudy took in the M top gale sail, hoisted the M sail & spanker up

Sunday December 31 Wind from N by South course S by W 1/2 W. fine light breeze & pleasant weather saw a ship steering to the S W. at 11 P M the wind came out from the N E. squared the yards steering S S W by Compass. had several rain squalls

Monday January 1st 1844. The new year commenced with fine stiff N E Trades. all hands engaged in getting the Studdensails out. at 12 noon set the two M top galt Stdd sails and in the P M set Lower & Top mast Studden sails forward. Saw several Humpbacks but no sperm whales. I feel that I am getting along in years and that I shall if I live soon be an old man. I hope however that two years may see me again in my own native land. we expect soon to make the Cape de Verde Islands, & I shall endeavour to send a letter from thence home.

Tuesday January 2 Wind continued fresh & fair had hauled a trifle to the Eastward. Saw a sail on the lee bow steering nearly our course. Saw several Fin Backs. have been engaged in breaking out the after hole & picking over the potatoes. Capt & Carpenter at work mending the Starboard Boat. hands at work at different jobs about the ship. set the Lib & hauled aboard the M back, took in the Lower Stdd sail, weather a little squally at P M & the wind quite fresh at 8 took in the Top mast & top galt Stdd sails. Fore & Mizen Top galt sails. Single reefed the Fore & double reefed the Main top sails. Saw a ship steering S W at 10 P M turned the reefs out of the mizen Top sail. wind continued fresh the remainder of the day.

Wednesday January 3 Wind fresh from the E by N steer S S W saw a ship steering to the S W wind continued fresh all day.

Thursday January 4 At 1 A M let the reefs out of the Fore Top sail & set the Fore top galt sail. Saw a ship on the lee quarter. At noon the Lat was $17^{\circ} 15' N$. distance from the Island of St Anthony 30 miles at 1 P M saw the land bearing nearly S E by Compas — had a very stiff double reefed Top sail breeze from the Eastward. stood in for the land and soon was up with it. at 8 P M the wind died away and we were nearly becalmed under the lee of the land. had the wind light & baffling. at 11 P M the ship was under Double reefed top sails. Fore sail & Main sail hauled up.

Friday January 5 This day begins with strong winds from the East. Ship under double reefed M & Mizen top sails & close reefed Fore. steer South at day light set the Lib. land in sight on the W quarter. This is the day for all hands to do their washings. at P M passed to leeward of the Islands Fogo & Brava. Shall not stop at any of the Cape de Verde Islands & so I am disappointed about sending letters home. we are steering S S W. wind E by N. Lat $15^{\circ} 40'$ — Longitude $25^{\circ} 09'$

Saturday January 6 At 1 AM the wind hauled to NE squared the yards, turned the reefs out of Fore top sail set M top gaff sail & M Top gaff Stddⁿ sail at day break set Fore top mast Stddⁿ sail wind quite fresh from E. at 7 PM took in Top Mast Stddⁿ sail wind hauled more ahead.

Sunday January 7 Wind from the S & E braced sharp on L tack Course S by E continued nearly the same throughout the day

Monday January 8 Moderate wind from the E steer SSE & all hands engaged in setting up the head stays & the Fore rigging, also M top mast & M top gaff Back stays, at 12 past 6 PM set Fore top mast Stddⁿ sail wind light the rest of the day gas - Square at 7 PM with weather Stddⁿ sails

Tuesday January 9 This morning wind fresh from NE. Stddⁿ sails out, at 9 the wind came ahead with rain & Thunder, braced on L tack all hands to day. Starboard watch setting up the Main rigging had it nearly calm till 7 PM when the wind sprang up from E by S - took in the three top gaff sails.

Wednesday January 10, Light Easterly winds, sent up M Royal yard & set the sail, all hands engaged in jobs about the rigging, the weather is very warm, winds light & variable.

Thursday January 11 wind light from the E by S, all hands again to day, Starboard watch, sent down Sprunker gaff, unbent the sail, Starboard watch rigging out Flying jib boom, at 10 lowered 3 Boats for Black fish, did not get fast, set the flying jib, wind continued light all day

Friday January 12 Light winds from the SE, braced sharp on L tack headings N S W. Watch engaged in bending Sprunker, we are nearly on the line & the weather is extremely warm, in the PM the wind more aft ship goes her course S by E, sent up Fore royal yard & sail

Saturday January 13 Wind light & baffling with slight rain squalls ship goes her course with all sail out, hands engaged in various jobs about the ship at 7 had a rain squall took in the Stddⁿ sails & had the top sails closed down, the 3^d Mate commenced standing the Mate's watch to night, had a very heavy rain wind from the N & E

Sunday January 12 At 1 AM the wind all died away & we had it calm. Set the top sails & Fore & Main top galt sails. the day passed without any variation in the weather till 4 PM when the wind came out light from S S W. Ship heads S E. braced sharp on Starboard tack at 12 M V no change in the wind or weather

Monday January 13 This morning wind the same as yesterday at day break commenced breaking out the Main hatchway for water & other articles. Saw a sail steering N at 10 AM lowered the Boats for Black fish. I got near enough for the Boat steerer to dart & he picked one but it was too long a dart for him to get in the PM stowed back the M hatch way & wind light at all night

Tuesday January 14 Light winds from the S S W. Steer close hauled on L tack saw a Brig on our Starboard quarter steering the same as we are, also saw a school of Black fish but did not lower, at 8 PM hauled the courses up wore ship & lay aback on S tack with the top galt sails on the Cap & the Flying jib down, we are within ten or 15 miles of some rocks & don't like to run.

Wednesday January 15 Moderate wind from the E. at 5 AM wore ship set the top galt sails & Flying jib also courses ship heads S S W on L tack, a sail in sight on the lee bow. at 6 saw a Breach and run for it till 7 when we lifted to her course again. at 9 past 7 saw the rocks on the weather quarter

Omitted writing up till this day January 26 which is Friday, have had all hands engaged in setting up turning in rattling down and other jobs on the rigging since Wednesday the 17th. the weather has been good the course has been S S W. till day before yesterday when it was changed to S W 1/2 W the wind from S E to E. to day hands engaged in washing their cloaths. the wind from the E. blud sails out and a fine breeze. Steer S W 1/2 W. the Capt. has taken several lunar look one yesterday came within 26 miles of the Chronomet. line. have seen no whales I hope we may soon, saw a Brig yesterday steering to the E

Saturday January 27 Wind light from S E all hands engaged in the rigging. Saw nothing. Ship's Course S W 1/2 S by Compass

Sunday January 28 Wind Moderate from ESE steer SW $\frac{1}{2}$ S at 6 A.M. raised a school of Shark whales. lowered 2 Boats. the 2nd Mate fastened & soon after the 3^d Mate got fast to an other whale — 2 Mates Iron. drewed he soon after fastened to an other, while but the Iron drewed & he lost him. 3^d Mate got his, the mate fastened to him & killed him. in the P.M. cut him & made sail the ship going her course with square yards & Stk^d Sails set. had a good fresh breeze the remainder of the day Lat 20, 35. Long 32.27

Monday January 29 Wind continued the same as yesterday, handly engaged in getting the try works in order for use. commenced trying gave the old ship the Stk^d Sails and away we go before the wind. the wind fresh and fair. till 12 M. night course SW by S.

Tuesday 30 Wind continued from the NE steer SW. finished trying out by 21 this morning, cleared up the decks. broke out between decks and took the new sails out of the casks & put them in the sail room. bent down the main top galt sail & bent an other. saw a Brig steering to the S & E Lat 24.47 Lon 34.53.

Wednesday Jan 31 Wind fresh from the North this morning took in the lee Stk^d Sails. watch engaged in fitting a lower Stk^d sail bomb on Starboard side. saw a sail standing close hauled on S tack, saw a Brig standing to the E. exchanged signals but could not make her out. in the P.M. saw several sails Bent a new Main top sail & Fore top galt sail, the wind fresh all sail out.

Thursday February 1st The wind continued fresh & fair. All handly to day some engaged in fitting a new Fore top sail others rattling down. in the P.M. at 21 bent the new top sail, Lat to day 29.27 Long 39. course SW $\frac{1}{2}$ W at 11 P.M. wind hauled a little to the W braced the yards, weather misty.

Friday February 2 Wind Moderate from the N & W at 21 took in lower Stk^d sail & braced the yards, wind light & baffling. at 2 P.M. it came out SE braced round the yards heading her course on S tack, at 8 P.M. wind from the NE squared the yards & set Stk^d Sails. had some rain. Course to day SW by W. Lat 31.08. Long 41.23

Saturday February 3 This morning wind moderate from the NE set the lower Stk^d sail, wind not steady had some rain the watch engaged in various ways about the ship, at 4 wind fresh from the N

with rain put our whale between decks in the main hatch he made 12 barrels. Ship's course by compass. S W by W. Lat . Long 42.40

Sunday February 4 Wind came ahead more, braced the yards, finally it hauled to N W by W and moderated. had it smoky all day, but the sun came out warm. Course S W by W. Lat 34.50 Long 41.08.

Monday February 5 This morning the wind came out from the S E squared the yards, & set Top mast & top gaff side sails on L side at 12 noon two sails in sight, spoke one of them, she had Spanish Colours set, exchanged Long with her, & then stood on our course S W. she was bound to the W. at 7 P M it came on squally took in side sail & fore & mizen top gaff sail Lat to day 34.55. Long 41.23.

Tuesday February 6 Wind fresh from S E. by S & 5 AM set Fore & mizen top gaff sails, Top & top gaff side sails & Flying Jib. Watch engaged in fitting a new Main sail. in the P M the wind hauled to N E, laid the yards square, & bent the new Main sail, wind very light, at 7 P M set Fore & Main Royal have had Lower side sail out all day. Lat 36.45, Long 49.49

Wednesday February 7 Wind this morning from the S W by W & very light. continued so till 1 P M when it hauled more to the Northward, set Top mast & top gaff side sails & Flying jib the wind continued to freshen & at 11 P M we had a nice breeze set the Lower side sails & royals. Course S W by S, bent a new ^{mizen top sail}

Thursday February 8 The wind at three this morning quite fresh, took in the Royals & Lower side sail, continued to freshen and at 6 AM took in Fore top gaff side sail, at 10 took in Flying Jib & top mast & top gaff side sails. the wind is very fresh from N W. and the ship is making great headway through the water, All hands kept up to day, engaged in rattling down the Rigging making spun yarn, reeving new reef tackles & new main braces. I have been at work making two grommet straps for main brace blocks & covering them with canvas & leather, all hands look black & feel wolfish, at 7 P M got done work, the weather looks bad & I expect we shall have a blow, it is getting cool and I shall have to charge duck for water. to night, Lat 39.41 Lon 53.24 at 8 P M the wind came from the S W, had a squall with Thunder & Lightning, double reefed the top sails took in Jib Main sail & Spaulker

Friday February 9 This morning the wind from N.W. had stath sails out on starboard side wind quite fresh at 9 Am the wind heaved more to the W. took in lower side sail & at 1/2 past 9 Top mast & Top galt stath sails wind continued to freshen & in the P.M. had the ship under Double reefed top sails Lib & M sail, at 10 P.M. took in Lib & Sparker, wind from the S.W. Lat 21.08 Long 54.35

Saturday February 10 At 1 this morning had the ship under top galt sails, wind from the N.W. ship heads her course S.W. by S at 5 A.M. set the Flying Lib. at 7 spoke ship Midas, Capt Parker of N. Bedford - from the N.W. Coast bound to the La Platte river to cruise a month for sperm & from their home, the Midas has 2250 bls oil 150 of it sperm. Capt Parker came on board for a few moments & I sent two letters by him one for Mother & the other for Mr D.B. Steedman of Boston, the wind continued freshen from the N.W. and at 11 P.M. the ship was under double reefed top sails Lib reefed main sail & Sparker, at 1/2 past 11 took in the M sail & Sparker.

Sunday February 11. Wind continued to increase close reefed the top sails & at 3 had the ship under close reefed Main top Fore top stay sail & Main Sparker, at 5 A.M. it moderated set close reefed top sails Fore sails reefed Main sail, at 9 A.M. ship under Fore & M top galt sails & Flying Lib. wind moderate from the W. in the P.M. the wind from the S.W. & light, at 7 went about on L Tack ship heads her course W.S.W. at 12 M.K. had it calm Lat 44.03. Long 5.3/4 do

Monday February 12. Calm & light air from the S.E. Watch engaged in setting up Fore top mast & top galt back stays, ship has Top mast & Top galt side sails on L side, bent a new Fore top mast stay sail & in the P.M. ben the close Mizen, At 4 weather cloudy with rain, raised a whale, on the starboard bow, kept off for her, but she proved to be a Humpback, luffed to her course again W.S.W. at 12 past 6 set the stath sails, wind heaved more ahead say S.E., at 11 P.M. went on the other tack

Tuesday February 13 Moderately fresh S.W. wind ship heads S.E., watch engaged doing various jobs about the ship, The weather is getting cold and the sea stiff, I like the ship very much & the Officers and men all excepting the Captain, he is altogether a different sort of man from what I expected he would be, he hardly notices his Officers at all unless it be to find fault with them, he has treated his Mate in a manner that no Master who made any pretensions to the name of Gentleman would do, we have been kept at work about the ships rigging, making

farney Block straps and a great many other useless, or at least unnecessary jobs, and whaling appears to be a secondary concern altogether, he sometimes says I want to get a whale very much but I believe the most he thinks of is this, I am Master of the fine Ship Israel & I am Monarch of all I survey, my right then is none to dispute. Had the wind from the S.W. the remainder of the day. Longitude 59.15. Latitude 45.11.

Wednesday February 14 Wind moderate from the S.W. & continued so till 5 AM. when it freshened. His Majesty came on deck at six bells, & looked all around the ship to see if he could see any thing to find fault with. Could not for some time, until he fell back on his reserved rights, or in other words, showed his head into the Pny and took a long and to his taste not very satisfactory snuff, now he it known unto all men that I had been very particular this morning to have his Holiness's hole scrubbed clean for I knew from experience that when he could find nothing else he invariably made this his standing dish, I thought he could not possibly find fault this morning but alas, how short sighted is man, he could not induce the least grain of his own perfume. & the 2nd dicker must be accountable for it. Oh tempora Oh Mores. 2nd Mate's ~~best~~ intelligence. Ritchie's dead wind continued fresh from the S.W. at 12 backed ship heading W.S.W. at 6 backed again heading S.S.E. wind light at 12. Lat 46.45 Long 59.44

Thursday February 15 At 2 this AM. wind from the W.S.W. & fresh course W.S.W. continued to freshen took in flying jib & top gull sails & double reefed the Fore top sail, at 12 had top gull sails out. wind not so fresh, altered the course to S.W. at 11 PM had it calm Lat 47.08 Long 60.06

Friday February 16 Wind from the E.N.E. squared the yards & set Top m. & Top gull. Stk sails & the Pils, Old Man & the Mate had a flare up this morning. I don't know how things will work. I hope we may get along & not have trouble among ourselves. Course since yesterday noon S.W. in the P.M. had it calm. continued so the remainder of the day.

Saturday February 17 Calm till 3 this morning when the wind came from the N.W. squared the yards & set Stk sails, at 10 wind hauled to N.E. took in sail the land, coast of South America bearing N.W. by W. by Compass the wind increasing, course S.E. at 4 the wind began to moderate & soon became calm, continued so the remainder of the day. Lat 49.05. Long 64.00 had done reefed Fore & main top sails on till 12 noon

Sunday February 18 Calm till 2 when the wind came from S.E. by E. Ship head S. by E. weather foggy but the Fore & the top gull sails, wind

Out-ward Bound.

Moderate at 9 wind light from N N E at 11 more fresh Lat 52.13
Longitude 53.57

Monday, February 19 Moderate wind from N N E set Top mast & Top 2
gall Stk^d sails, at 3 wind from N yards square, set Stk^d sails on S side
at 7 this the wind came back to N N E took in the Stk^d sails, wind fresh
with fine rain, at 11 took in top gall Stk^d sails, at 4 took in top gall
sails at 6 double reefed the top sails & reefed the Main sail, course S E by
E, at 7 took in the Lib wind fresh

Tuesday, February 20. At 1 this AM close reefed the Fore Top sail
wind fresh from E N E at 3 had double reefed top sails Lib & Main sail
on the ship altered course to S E by S at 8 to S E, saw three R whales
close to the ship, at 11 PM blowing a gale from the E S E ship under
close reefed top sails & reefed Main sail

Wednesday, February 21 Gale continued with rain from E S E weather pretty
Cold wore ship several times during the night saw plenty of whales
don't know what kind they were, wind continued to increase and
at 7 PM had the ship under close reefed M Top Sail Fore Top M
Stay sail & Spencer. Lat 53.55, Long 63.21

Thursday, February 22, This morning at 3 ship under close reefed top
sails reefed M sail & Fore sail, at 6 wind very light made all ordinary
sail, at 7 had it Calm, saw the land, bearing to S E, at 10 wind from
the N & right aft set Top mast & Top gall Stk^d sails, at 4 wind fresh from the
N E, took in Stk^d sails, steer S S E at 7 PM double reefed the top sails & took
in Main sail, it blowed hard with rain Lat 54.13, Long 52.35 at 10 the
ship under close reefed top sails, blowing a gale

Friday, February 23. At 3 this AM wind light, set Fore sail & close
reefed Main top sail, at 7 had top gall sails out wind N by E at 8
calm at 9 Wind came from and at 12 blowing a regular gale ship under
close reefed M top sail & M Spencer, wind S W wore ship heading S S E

Saturday, February 24 Gale continued from S S W made no sail except
reefed Fore sail saw a Bark steering to the N E, wind from the S & W
the remainder of the day

Sunday, February 25 Wind died away at 1 AM set close reefed Fore
& Main top sails, at 8 had top gall sails out no wind, at 1 PM wind
came from N by blowed a stiff top gall breeze, course S S W at 9 the
wind very fresh double reefed the top sails at 10 in Lib & M sail at 11

Off Cape Horn

close reefed Fore top sail, double reefed Main & Mizen top sail furled.
the ship is going at a tremendous rate Lat 56.23 Long 61.22

Monday February 26. At 1 this AM. close reefed Main top sail
& took in the Fore sail. had a good deal of rain, at day light the
wind light with rain. Made top galt sails, wind came from the
S.W. took in top galt sails. A ship in sight on weather bow heading
on the same tack as we are, S by W. at 12 M.N. ship under double
reefed top sails.

Tuesday February 27 At 3 AM close reefed the top sails, at 8 the
ship under Close reefed M top sail & the Fore & Mizen cur' is
blows hard ship heads S on Starboard tack, saw a sail on our weather
and an other went across our wake steering to the N.E. a whale
ship exchanged signals but could not make out who she was
wind the same latter part of the day made no sail except Close
Mizen.

Wednesday February 28. Wind continued from the W. the sea has
gone down some. Made no sail till 9 AM. when we set the Fore
sail & close reefed Mizen top sail. at 1 PM set close reefed Fore top
sail, at 4 double reefed top sails & Lil. Saw a sail on the lee beam
wind continued to moderate the remainder of the day Lat 57.39. Long 64.52

Thursday March 1 This day begins with a light wind from S at 1/2 past
12 went about on S tack & made sail ship goes her course W. at 3 A.M.
had Top galt sails on the ship. saw a sail on lee beam, at 12 noon spoke
her, she proved to be the Abigail, Barnard, of N Bedford she sailed 10
days before us. & had 70 Hhd Spam Oil. both ships steer the same course this PM
at 4 had the wind from the E. course W by S. light winds & calms the rest
of the day Lat 57.45 Long 64.52

Friday March 2. Calm till 5 when the wind came from the S.S.W. laced
ship heading W on S tack, two ships in sight, at 7 wind began to haul
ahead at 8 went about - had light winds till 12 noon when it freshened
the ship going her course W by S 1/2 S. at 7 PM the wind from N &
light aft, lost sight of our partner had some rain at 8 the wind
hailed to S & freshened at 11 it blowed hard from S.S.W., ship under
double reefed top sails Lat 56.59, Long 65.15

Saturday March 3 At 1/2 past 2 AM close reefed Fore top sail at 6
took in Fore top sail, at 10 reefed the Fore sail, ship has knocked

Off the Islands of Diego Ramirez

to W. the weather squally with snow & rain. saw a Brig under close R top sails steering N E. In the P.M. wind light from the S.W. at 6 P.M. spoke Ship Chilton, Lewis master, of N Bedford 21 tons out full - 3000 lbs 150 Spm bound home. The Capt came on board of us for a few moments & I gave him a letter for my Brother William. at 10 P.M. Moonlight, spoke Ship Henry, Atter, Pinkham of Nantucket - 50 tons out full bound home, last from Valparaiso, at 6 P.M. were then heading S E on S tack, saw the island of Diego Ramirez, the southernmost land of South America bearing S S W nearly 30 miles distant, had it calm the remainder of the day. Lat 56.55 Long 57.30

Sunday March 4. At 1/2 past 12 wind from the N squared the yards & kept the ship S.W. wind moderate. at 5 A.M. set top mast-stay sail wind hauled more to the W. saw the land, three small islands bearing W by compass. at 6 hauled up to W S W saw a sail ahead, foggy with rain. for part of the P.M. light winds & calm 7 P.M. the wind from S. ship goes her course W by S. at 11 wind fresh single reefed top sails & N top gaff sail out Lat 57.06 Long 70.

Monday March 5 Wind fresh from the S ship goes her course W by S. at 5 A.M. wind very light made all sail. at 7 calm, at 10 wind from N.W. braced round the yards ship goes her course W N W on S tack. at 11 wind hauled to S by W at day light wind from the E & right aft. set Stk sails below & aloft wind moderate & pleasant weather course W N W by compass. true course W wind continued the same throughout the day, only more fresh, latter part Lat 56.13, Long 72.40, Long & Lat for Tuesday March 6. for Monday the 5

Tuesday March 6 Wind had hauled a little more on the S quarter took in the Stk sails, at 5 A.M. light airs with rain, in the course of the day wind hauled ahead & aft again several times ship has been her course final good breeze from the E. Lat 54.37, Long 76.49. Caught a Porpoise

Wednesday March 7 This day commences with light winds & calms wind from the E what there is, foggy with rain in the P.M. at 6 P.M. weather much the same wind continued from the S E the rest of the day Lat 54.37 Long 76.19

Thursday March 8 Begins with moderate E S E winds, Stk sails out on both sides, at 5 wind light & at 7 calm at 10 the wind came from the W. braced around on S tack. at 11 ship goes her course N W. at 9 Stk sails out below and aloft with a good breeze from the S S W. at 12 noon saw a sail ahead Lat 52.23, Long 78.15

Bound for Sandwich Islands

Friday March 9 Wind continues from the ESE & at 10 freshened, took in the Stkth sail ship under Fore & Mizzen top gaff sails, goes 10 knots & better, course NW by N

Saturday March 10, wind from the same qtr at 3 AM took in top gaff sails, at 5 set M top gaff sail at 7 took it in & at 12 noon the ship under close reefed M top sail & Fore sail Long 79.28, Course NW

Sunday March 11 Wind began to moderate at 2 PM, set close reefed top sails & reefed Main sail, at 4 PM had single reefed Main & whole Fore top, carried this sail till 11 PM when we double reefed at 1/2 past 2 AM took in Sib & M sail at 5 had the ship under close reefed M top sail & Fore sail at 12 noon under reefed Fore sail & double reefed Main, close reefed Fore & Mizzen top sails, wind from NE by E till 5 then NNE Lat 47, Long 50.53

Monday March 12. Strong wind from NNE at 1/2 past 4 took in Fore & Mizzen top sail 1/2 past 7 wore ship at 8 in Fore sail it blows hard with rain, wind blowed hard in squalls till 5 in the morning at 6 had close reefed top sails & reefed Courses ship heads NE by E on S tack, at 12 noon wind moderate shook the reef out of Fore sail Lat 46.44 Long 79.54

Tuesday March 13 Begins with moderate N by W, made whole Main top sail & at 8 PM had them double reefed with Sib & M sail, at 1/2 past 11 wind came from the S made whole top sails at 12 M.W. wind on the S qtr & at day light from the SW, set the Fore & Main top gaff sail & Sib at 12 M took in top gaff sails Lat 45.27, Long 79.54

Wednesday March 14, Begins with strong S.W. Westerly wind, at 1/2 past two a large English Ship crossed our forefoot bound to the S. at 6 double reefed the top sails, at 9 had it squally furled the Mizzen top sail & clewed up the Fore top sail at 10 wind from the SW by S, steer N by W, had the wind strong all night - at 7 AM set close reefed Fore & Mizzen & double reefed M top sails at 12 noon ship under top gaff sails

Thursday March 15. Begins with strong wind from S. ship under top gaff sails, at 1/2 past one while I was getting the Fore top Mast-stkth sail qtr move, on Larboard side I saw a whale spout close to the ship on the Larboard bow & when he came up again to spout he proved to be a very large Spm whale. The ship was brought to the wind on S tack with the Main top sail to the mast, which took some time to do, owing to the

Top mast - st^d sail booms being out on both sides with the gear above the Mates Boat being ready he lowered away, my boat was turned up on the crans & it took some time for me to get her ready. I got down at last & after three or four risings I got right along side of the old fellow. called up my Boat Steerer & he missed him. Came along side & hailed up, kept the ship her course again, went to work & got out the Starboard & bow boats on the crans. I have had very hard luck - my Boatsteerer has been on to three sperm whales & the Grouse have drawn from all. kept the ship N by W, Lat 43.06. Long 79.14 set st^d sail on both sides moderate wind at day light mast heads maned. Officers stand their mast heads regular. At 8 & 8 M I went to the mast head at the main. at 1/2 past 9 saw a scuffle on deck forward of the windlass. The Capt had been down into the Fore-castle to get a man out by the name of George an Englishman. he shewed fight. the Mate lent a hand & they got him on deck. he was taken aft handcuffed & put down in the run.

Friday March 16 Begins with moderate winds from the South & pleasant weather, at 12 noon or 1/2 past 12 had an other man put in Grouse. by the name of Howard for not coming on deck when all hands was called. He made no resistance but was thrown down by the Capt & choked his head beat on the deck and finally stamped upon. he was handcuffed & put down in the after hole. Moderate wind from S & E by W all night. This morning took Howard up gave him a bucket & a pot of water took off his hand cuffs & put his hands behind him & put them on again gave George a bucket & a pot of water. To day we have watch & watch the man washing. Course N by W

Saturday March 17 Begins moderate from the same sp^{ce} as yesterday. Course the same & the same sail out wind steady at 7 gave the prisoners a cake of bread & a little water. Took off Howards hand cuffs & put his hands before him & put them on again. we have our regular watch to day two sails in sight at day light this morning steering to the W fine S by W wind & pleasant weather N by W the course, Lat 35.07. Long 78.25

Sunday March 18 Begins with a good stiff S S E wind course N by W the watch engaged in various ways about the ship at 5 took in the st^d sails the land Island of Juanfernanadis in sight on the S bow at 7 luffed on the wind on S tack, at 8 double reefed the top sails. Had it square all night with rain. at day light made all sail & stood in for the land head NW. at 12 noon we were well in with the land. two sails in sight the Capt lowered & went on board of one of them the ship Baltic of Fairhaven Capt - Butler. She had taken no oil is bound for

Off Juan Fernandez

Mohoe. The other ship is the Adams of the same place
is 12 or 14 Mos on at 2, Lat 32, 33 Long

Monday March 19th Ship off and on the S E end of
the Island, the Capt went on shore & at night came
off with a Boat load of Peaches, which we found in
great abundance also Quinces saw no Inhabitation
but a Brig was at anchor and the crew had made
a tent on shore. The Islands looks very high &
Mountainous, I could not help repeating the lines
supposed to have been written by Alexander Selkirk
I am Monarch of all I survey &c

At sun down the Baltic & Israel kept off their
Course N by W with the wind from the S. we set
all our stdd sails that would draw & at 7 PM
gained ahead of our partner. She being under top
galt sails had the wind from the S & carried all sail all night
the Baltic on our L quarter this morning. She has set Top & Lower
stdd sails the ships are before the wind nearly. but Fly jib the Baltic
set M Royal Lat 31, 21 6, Long 78, 20

Tuesday March 20 Wind continues much the same till 7 PM when
it hauled ahead, took in stdd sails & top galt sails & braced the gaff
at 9 it hauled aft set stdd sails the Baltic ahead, turned
my Boat over for painting, the watch engaged in getting Royal
yards across

Wednesday March 21 At 2 PM the Baltic hove aback & we
run down to her. The Capt went on board of her & her Mate & 2nd
Mate came on board of us to supper, at 12 past 1 Capt came
on board & both ships kept off their Course N by W, wind moderate
& had hauled to SSE at day light the Baltic just in sight on
our weather beam, painted my boats 27. 07. 78. Long

Thursday March 22 Began with moderate S E trades Course N by W
Took George up out of the After hole & took off his bonds put them on
again with his hands behind his back put him back in the hole
at 12 At wind light wind in the morning moderate. took the prisoners
out of bonds this morning. George's hands were hurt very much and
he has taken medicine & gone below sick. the other one appears stiff

Friday March 23 Began with light trades Star N by W. This is wash day

Bound For Sandwich Islands

the 3^d Mate engaged in painting his Boat. at 12 noon a sail in sight on the Starboard quarter, probably our Partner, Lat 22.4 Long 78.33

Saturday March 24 Begins with moderate Trades Course N.W. had the wind much the same all night. This morning the sail we saw last night is on our L quarter at 12 noon she was out of sight

Sunday March 25. Begins with light winds & beautiful weather, the weather is almost invariably so in these latitudes, wind continued the same all day George is quite sick. Course N.W.

Monday March 26 Begins as it left off yesterday, the water is smooth & the Israel walks it like a thing off life. it is a beautiful sight a large ship under all sail in fine weather. weather fine & wind light

Tuesday March 27 The same to day as yesterday excepting. it is cloudy with light rain squalls I hope we shall see whales & get some sperm oil I hope we may have some luck yet. I should like to get a big piece to my boat Course N.W. Lat 15.27 Long 83.02

Wednesday March 28 Moderate wind & at 7 more fresh from S.E. — Steer N.W. all sail out wind continued the same throughout the day

Thursday March 29 Wind the same as yesterday all hands to day, work, mending sails painting 2 boats & Fore & Main yard saw nothing from Mast head, Lat 11.31. Long 85.46

Friday March 30 This P.M. all hands engaged in various ways, some taring the head stays others mending sails, the 3 Mate & myself getting our boats chains fletched down lower. wind continued light the rest of the day

Saturday March 31 Light Trades & continued so all night, at 7 A.M. saw 1 Black fish saw six or 7 different schools but did not lower for them, the watch engaged in taring down the rigging Lat 8.03 Long 88.25 George quite sick. Capt. bled him

Sunday April 1 Wind very light from S.E. Course N.W. continued so till 10 A.M. when it came from N.E. with rain took in steh sails, at 11 past 11 wind S.E. again.

Coast of Peru

Monday April 2. This P.M. had it calm continued so all night. This A.M. all hands engaged breaking out the after hole for Raft & Copper it, filling up the barrels with salt &c. The Thermometer stood at 100 in the shade, some of the hands engaged in cleaning the outside of the ship for painting.

Tuesday April 3 This P.M. we have it calm & hot enough almost to roast one alive, engaged in stowing back the buff knocked off work at sun down had it calm all night & this A.M. at 7 or 10 past seven all hands engaged some in painting the ship outside & others stowing back the after hole, Lat at 12 noon 6.33 Long 89.37 W

Wednesday April 4 Begins with dead calm not a breath of air & oh how hot, at 1/2 past 4 P.M. finished painting ship had calms & light airs all night with rain. This A.M. the Starboard watch engaged in setting up the Rigging, got done at 12 noon, one of my watch by the name of Hastings who was painting the dead eyes, fell over board, but he caught a rope & prevented our lowering a boat for him, saw a whale spout

Thursday April 5 Commences with light baffling winds, still heading their course most of the time N.W. at 5 P.M. the wind came from the S.E. with heavy rain took in fore & main top gull sail, a good stiff breeze, at 9 set the S side sails & at 7 this morning had all our star sails set with a good stiff S.E. wind, the watch engaged this A.M. in repairs. Fore top sail wind continued the same through the day

Friday April 6 This P.M. begins with light winds from E & S.E. ship goes her course N.W. some of the time star sails set & then again, back in sharp, wind continued light all night & this A.M. we have square yards & all sail out. This day we have always had for washing but now the Capt. has put a stop to it, he appears to think that God has not given the day time for work & the night for rest he keeps on deck all day long & will not allow the Mate to have any thing to say or if he gives an order he countermands it, The Mate so far I like much he is a smart man & much the best calculated to get a voyage of the two, he is completely discouraged & I am almost for there is no such thing as hurting the Capt. I am afraid the voyage

is damned, the men don't care now wheather we get whales or not & I do think there is ~~not~~ a man in the ship who if he spoke his candid opinion would speak in favour of the Capt. I don't know what we shall do, but I feel afraid that there will be more trouble in the Camps we worked on the top sail till 12 noon, so ends this day

Saturday April 7 Begins with moderate SE winds hands engaged this P.M. mending top sail the watch kept to work till dark, I have always seen decks cleared up at 4 P.M. or soon after & the hands knock off work, but here it is no such thing, it is begin before light in the mornings and keep at it till dark, no time allowed the men to smoke when they have got done eating & in fact the watch has been turned too before they had got half through their meals several times, had it nearly calm all night, & this morning we have it nearly the same excepting we have square yards & studd sails out on both sides at 7 past 7 went to work on top sail & worked till 12 noon

Sunday April 8 Wind light from the E the L watch below, I watch engaged on the sail. Saw a Fin back spout. at 4 P.M. all hands went to work & finished the sail, sent down the Fore top sail & bent the one we were at work on, got done by star light. wind from the ESE, continued light all night & to the end of the day.

Monday April 9 Commenced doing a little towards getting ready for whaling. such as fitting, deck pot repairing the try works &c. I don't think we should have done this if the Mate & Capt had not had a blow up, the mate told him we had done nothing towards getting ready for whaling & that for his part he came for oil not to do fancy work on the ship, wind light & calms the remainder of the day

Tuesday Had it calm all day saw some Cow fish & other trash

Wednesday April 11 Calm we are nearly on the line Lat 1.29 Long 97.36

Thursday April 12 Calm. in the P.M. lowered for - Blek fish got none had it calm all night this A.M. Capt painted his back black & engaged in various Lobs about ship. took in studd sails & braced round the yels very hot. Blek Smith at work, do Cooper knocked off work at sun down had the wind very light till 3 this A.M. when it came from NW & braced the yels round on L tack ship heading N. had a breeze the rest of the day! Lat 00.55 . Long 97.09

Friday April 13. Wind is dying away this P.M. & I suppose we shall have it calm. Saw several Fin backs, I have the blues very bad to day. I am discouraged almost. I wish I had never put foot on board of a ship. do what I will I never get any credit or encouragement from the Captain. I don't know what to make of him. but from what I have seen I don't know a man that I ever was acquainted with who I felt so much dislike for. he is for ever sneaking round in the first place. soon after we sailed he ordered the door which leads from the Stereage to the Cabin to be fastened to prevent being contaminated by the Boat Steerers & Cooper. This is kept fast till he gets his two men in Groun when he alters his hand altogether & says, Cooper is the door open from the Stereage to the Cabin, at the same time he knew it was not, he has ever since we sailed used the Mate like a dog & ~~thrust~~ would try me occasionally if he had not supposed I would have resented it. I hope we may get a sperm whale soon & perhaps I shall feel better

Saturday April 14 Had light variable winds & calms all day. Still sails out most of the time. Watch engaged mending Mizen Top sail. had it calm all night. Lat

Sunday April 15 Light winds & calms, & calm in the night. lowered for Blk fish but could not get fast. Lat-18⁴⁴ Long 99⁴¹

Monday April 16 A moderate breeze this P.M. from the S E all still sails out. Oh for a whale my Kingdom for a whale

Tuesday April 17 Light winds & calms make but little progress

Wednesday April 18 Calm with occasional airs the fad along some under all sail

Thursday light winds. Ship goes ahead some. Had a grand scrubbing match to get the ship ready for painting which

Friday April 19. Light winds in the P.M. & most of the A.M. commenced painting. Had a rain squall at 10 in the evening wind from SW.

Saturday April 21 A good breeze from the S most of the time
Star sails on E side, did some painting to day had a light
wind all day NW by W Lat 4.17, Long 105.39

Sunday April 22 Commenced with light winds from the S & W
& S continued so all the P.M. this morning the wind from S & W
at 10 has hailed to the S & E, I wish I was back in old Kent
where I have been away I have had no luck, yesterday I had a dream
of a curious character it was all about Mesmerism & I put
a subject to sleep & sent him to a certain house in Boston
where he could take upfold, Course NW by W

Monday April 23. A good breeze from S E, Saw Black fish this
P.M. did not lower, had light winds with rain squalls the remainder
of the day Course NW by W

Tuesday April 24 Commenced with moderate S Wind had a heavy
rain in the fore noon with a good breeze latter part of the day
wind shifted often & was very light Course NW by W Lat 6.14 Long 107.

Wednesday April 25. A good breeze from the S this P.M. with
rain had the royals in, at night wind light & variable with
rain, at 12 M it was calm, this morning at 3 had light
wind from S W, all sail out star sails on E side, fine day
paintings ship &c. Lat 7.10 Long 108.10

Thursday April 26, Calm & very light S E winds engaged
in painting ship, no such things as getting whales this voyage.

Friday April 27 Light wind spring up from N. braced at
Harp with starboard star sails out, wind continue steady
all night at 6 this morning squared in the jibs some with
wind from N E, & the trades we think course by Compass W by N
at 5 the wind freshened some, & we are moving on a more
steer NW by N, at 12 noon wind moderate, Lat 8, or Long 111.42

Saturday April 28 Wind more light this P.M. sent a Lie for a
top mast stay, sail at 7 P.M. wind variable & light from E - at
10 moderate from N E, at 3 A.M. had a squall with heavy rain
took in fore & main royal, had a good stiff N E wind at
12 so ends this day Lat 9.19 N

Sunday April 29 Had moderate N E wind till 12 past 3 when it came on squally & wind hauled more to the N. braced the yards & took in lower & Top gaff-stick sails Fore & Main Top gaff sails had the wind from various quarters during the night. at 9 It came from the S. with heavy rain, wind at 10 from the E. the stick sails in, Fore & Main Top gaff sails. at day light this morning had Fore top in & all top gaff stick sail out. at 8 & 4 m let lower stick sail & Fore top gaff stick sail. had moderate breeze the rest of the day. Lat about 10° N. Long 116° 06'.

Monday April 30. Commenced with light wind from E. with some rain. at 1/2 past 2 the wind N E, & fresh. Ship's Course W N W. at sun down had the stick sail in. at 11 P M double reefed Fore & Main Top sail. in the morning the wind more moderate set the top gaff sails wind continued the same till 12 m Lat 11.47 Long 119. W N W

Tuesday May 1 Commenced with strong N E wind carried top gaff sails till 7 P M when we took them in. had strong wind at 11 P M ship under I reefed top sails let all sail in. at 4 had let all sail & spanker set course W N W wind continued the same the rest of the day. Lat 12 59. Long 122. 13

Wednesday May 2 Strong N E wind course W N W single reefed top sails let all sail on the ship at 7 double reefed the Fore top sail fine fresh wind all night. this morning single reefed top sails on the ship Lat 14.27 Long 124.51

Thursday May 3 Commenced with good stiff N E Trades watch at work mending & old top gaff sail & various other small jobs in the course of the P M set the Fore & Main top gaff sails over single reefed top sails at 8 P M wind freshened took in Fore top gaff sail & all top Mast stay sail. this morning at 8 set the Fore top gaff sail & all top all stay sail whole Main top sail fine stiff Trades at 8 & 4 m had whole 7 top sail on the ship course W N W. Lat 15.58, Long 127.51 hands engaged mending 7 top gaff sail

Friday May 4 Commenced with strong Trades. watch engaged mending top gaff sail & making mate for all swifter at 1/2 past 2 double reefed the top sails & in all top all stay sail had strong breeze the remainder of the day Lat 17.43

Saturday May 5 Begins with strong Trades carry single reefed top
sails at 10 P.M. Made the main top gale sail over single reefed
At top sail at 7 A.M. had whole top sails & top gale sails out
with the exception of the main top gale sail wind quite fresh
Began another mat for Main drier this morning. At 1/2 past
9 kept the ship off to W 1/2 N. & set all our stbd sails on Starboard side
& At Royal finished mat for drier. at seven bells wind moderate
Lat 18.28, Long 133.23

Sunday May 6 Begins with Moderate Trades continued to freshen
& at 7 P.M. we have quite a strong breeze, took in M Royal, contin-
ued all night, all sail out this A.M. at 10 the wind fresh from NE
squared the yard at 10 last night carried away Fore top An -
stbd sail boom, & rigged out an other Lat to day 19.03 Long 136.40

Monday May 7 Wind fresh & fine pleasant weather all stbd sails
& Royals out wind continued the same all night, this morning
no change in wind or weather & the old ship is tearing along
at the rate of 9 Knots the hour

Tuesday May 8 Wind much the same & fine pleasant weather
Course by Compass W 1/2 S hands engaged in various jobs about the
ship saw nothing of the whale kind. Lat 20.20, Long 143.26

Wednesday May 9 Fine strong Trades & continued so all night
this morning the watch engaged in getting stay sail poles ready
to send aloft, also in making new Ring stoppers & shank painters
wind latter part of the day more light Lat 20.58, Long 149.47

Thursday May 10 Moderate wind from E & continued light all
night, at day light watch washed off & at 8 all hands to day
got the anchors ready shifted the anchor from the Starboard
side to the starboard so that the large anchor is now on the
Starboard bow fitted the stock of the Starboard anchor & got
both anchors on the bow, Starboard watch engaged in various
jobs on the rigging. Lat 20.58 Long 149.47. mistake Lat today 20.58
turn 85° this A.M. set the stbd sails on E side Long 152.13

Friday May 11 Commenced with light wind from the E by S star W 1/2 S
this is our regular day for washing & we have been allowed to wash without
interruption in the A.M. we shifted the stbd sails over to the L side
This day is the anniversary of my birth, and I must confess that I never
spent a day of the kind less to my satisfaction, Every body without
a single exception are dissatisfied with the proceedings of the
head of Government. We do not look like a whaler

Mohoe

and whaling, is something which appears to be thought of only at death is, that is we all know that we are born to die but we think it will not be for a great many years. Our business has been principally so far on the voyage to make the ship look well & we have been at it day in and day out & now I expect tomorrow we shall go in to Mohoe with all the majesty of a Frigate as we are only 200 miles from it Lat 21. 01, Long 154. 00

Saturday May 12. Fine E wind Steer W 1/2 S continued so all night this morning the same. Watch engaged in various jobs, painted the two boats on the beams, we have been very busily engaged in getting ready to go into port for some time past all the brasses scoured the spades kept bright the ship washed for a couple of hours or so every morning, stay sail poles painted and scraped Cabin varnished and ten thousand little jobs all day long, and we have 12 barrels of oil in the ship & more out, this is indeed whaling with a vengeance I do not mention here all the black looks &c occasioned by the spit-bow not being cleaned, the gun-treasury attended to &c. no I will not say as vergil has it, *cano, virum que et armis* but I will speak in the language of the celebrated Oration *Honourisque tandem abitura patientia nostra* O Finch, *Laure ad finem sese effrenata flectabit.* at 6 took in 3 top gail-stab sail & fore-top gail. sail, at 4 P.M. we were 90 miles from Mohoe

Sunday May 13 Begins with light winds from the E, they freshened latter part of the P.M. all the watch keeping, a good look out at 3 in the morning, at 4 P.M. got up chains & bent them at 5 A.M. made the land on the L bow 3 points, had taken in sail to double reefed fore & M top sail the last night, continuing to run till day light when we found that we had got to the end of the passage between Mohoe & Mowoi traced up shore to clear the point & enter the passage, at 10 had the doctor & pilot off, got most to the anchorage when the tide swept us out, did not get to anchor till nearly dark, in 17 fathoms water.

At Anchor in Nohe

Monday May 13 This morning all hands we called & came up to have a talk with the Capt. They refused to do any more duty under him giving their reasons for so doing, we are in a bad state all every body dissatisfied & God only knows what is coming next. The boat had just come along side which I suppose will bring off the Capt & Consul, 10 AM The Capt & Consul have come off, & we have 12 men in irons in the run, & I suppose we may have some more yet. Our voyage I am afraid is ruined.

Tuesday May 14 The weather very fine. After breakfast the I watch went on shore on liberty, took the Prisoners out of the run they all went to their duty, excepting five flogged three out of the five, put them back again in the hold. Sent ashore 31 Casks for water. Ships at anchor on our arrival. The Granite & Young Eagle of Nantucket also arrived. The Barclay of Nantucket the Baltic of Fair Haven & Sarah of N York.

Wednesday May 15 The Boats all ashore for the raft of water, got it along side at 11 AM. Took it in and the Starboard watch went on liberty. In the PM the watch engaged in stowing down water at night. Sent on shore another Raft of 15 Casks, got off seven goats another man has gone to his duty.

Thursday May 16 At day light the Boats got off the Casks we sent on shore last night. Starboard watch ashore on liberty to day. Starboard watch stowing down water, brought off 10 Bbls Potatoes & a quantity of Squashes, at sun down sent ashore an other Raft of 17 Casks. The Gem of Sag Harbour sailed to day for N York, let three men out of view, one more still in view.

Friday May 17 Got off a Raft of water. The I watch on shore to day on liberty. Starboard engaged in stowing water between decks got off a boat load of Potatoes some more Squashes Water Melons &c. Took on shore 11 Casks for water.

Saturday May 18 Got off our Raft & Starboard watch went on shore I watch on board at work. Took old Jim out of view this day & let him go on shore, he has been confined in the run 5 days on one Cake & a half of bread, with which water he was got off a lot of Onions & other stuff to day.

Sunday May 19 Ship Young Eagle sailed for Japan, I watch on shore. The Baltic dropped her anchor, & at 4 o'clock another

Bound for the N^W coast -

Monday May 20 Calm & very hot all four of our boats went to help haul the Balle as she wanted to get back to her old anchorage, could make no head at towing on account of the current being so strong, towed two or three hours & then she stood off in the Channel to work up, did not get to anchor till late in the P.M. all hands employed in getting ready for sea.

Tuesday May 21 This morning hove in 30 fathom chain & loosed the yard arms of the sails had it calm, in the P.M. paid out chain & started the sails. Ship's Leanne & Sarah got under way but came too again on account of the wind being light.

Wednesday May 22 Early this morning the other ships got under way with a light breeze from the W. at 7 A.M. the Balle & Grace got under way, at 11 took a strong breeze from the S.E. wind the same at 12 noon.

Thursday May 23 Commenced with fresh breeze from N.E. at 2 P.M. clouded the W. end of Monitor hauled over wind heading N.N.W. took two reefs in the top sails at 4 set on fore & W. latter part of the day more moderate made top gaff sails. Course N. Lat 22. 49. Long 153. 55

Friday May 24. Commenced with fine breeze from E.S.E. water engaged in getting ready for whaling, wind continued moderate till 10 P.M. when it came on squally. took in the top gaff sails. At 10 set on stay sail & one reef in the fore top sail at 11 this a fine steady wind from N.E. & E.S.E. all sail set - sent down Main Royal yard & rigging. Course N. Lat 24. 34. 168. 15

Saturday May 25 Commenced with light N.E. by N wind, took our Starboard anchor in on deck & took off the stock, water engaged in various jobs getting things ready for whaling, at 3 A.M. wind from the E. squared in the yards, at 5 set fore top mast & at 7 top gaff stay sail & at 7 lower stay sail. The water engaged in various ways about the ship, sent at 7 top gaff sail & sent the one that was sent down into the tail then Capt. painted his boat, at 12 noon wind S square yards. Lat 25. 51. Long 168. 16

Sunday May 26 Commenced with light breeze from the S a beautiful day, continued fine all night & at 12 noon the lat 27. 05 Long 168. 27

Bound to the North West Coast

Monday May 27. Commenced with light winds from the South. Stk. sails set on Starboard side, had a light rain squall during the night & this morning, the weather is delicious. Watch engaged in making spun yarn for bone. at 12 past 9 raised a sail ahead, at noon we were within two miles of her. She laying about
course N by compass

Tuesday May 28 At 1 P.M. spoke the Ship Boarditch of Providence bound for Chou, had lost Capt & Boats crew by whale in Lat 12 North. the crew refused to sail under the name of the was going to Chou to see the Cordul. She had 200 bbls & the first whale they got fast to on the N.W. took the boat down, at 1/2 past one squared away bearing N. had the wind very light all night calm & rain squalls at 4 A.M. it came out from the N & E traced up ship on stack heading N.N.W. at 1/2 past 6 A.M. the man at Mast head had just hung out for a brace it proved of no account. wind light so ends this day Lat 29.21 Long 158.09

Wednesday May 29 Commences with light winds variable. ship goes back of the line her course N close hauled & then off to N.W. at 3 A.M. the wind came out from the N.N.E. traced round the yards heading N.W. by N on stack, at day light wind N.E. by E squared in the yards a grain & set Top gaff Stk. sail at the M. at 1/2 past 6 A.M. set Fore top M Stk. sail at 12 noon wind more apt & high

Thursday May 30 Commences with light S by E wind. set Lower Stk. sail. watch engaged in making mats & plies for a new boat we are fitting, at 4 had light rain with fog, at 8 P.M. the wind came on in a squall from the N.N.W. took in Main Royal the Stk. sails Top gaff sails & flying jib, at 10 double reefed the top sails. wind quite fresh from N.W. to N.N.W. continued to blow fresh at 3 A.M. took in M. sail & spanker at 5 more moderate set them again at 9 had whole top sails on her. ship heads from N.E. to N.N.E. on stack. wind continued fresh through the day

Friday May 31 Commences with fresh N.N.W. wind & fine weather. watch engaged in smah jels filling for whaling at 7 P.M. wind & weather much the same at 1/2 past 11 the wind began to haul & at 12 she headed her course N at 1 the wind a little fres squared the top sail yards. at 1/2 past 12 it came on to blow harder double reefed the top sails. had a strong breeze the rest of the day

Bound to the North West Coast

Saturday June 1. Commenced with strong WNW wind & clear weather. Double reefed top sails on the ship, in course of the P.M. bent down M Royal yard sail & rigging, & did several other small jobs. at 12 past 5 shook out a reef from the top sails. Middle part of the day ship under top gale sails. latter part the wind more fresh took in top gale sails. Lat 34.51, Long 152.27

Sunday June 2 commenced with strong N.W.W. ship headed N.E. by N double reefed the top sails, unlent the Main spencer & repaired it bent it again, also unlent the spanker & bent the Main close reefed the top sails & furled the Sil & M sail. Lat 35.33 Long 151.07

Monday June 3 commenced with a gale from N.W.W. middle part more moderate latter part cloudy & cold

Tuesday June 4 Wind Moderate from N.W.W. saw a whale called it a Right whale was no certain of it

Wednesday June 5 commenced with moderate N.W.W. wind ship heads N.E. on L track at 4 P.M. the ship came up to her Course N by W wind W.N.W. had the wind so we lay over Course all night. This morning at 5 squared the yards round W by S set fore top M Main sail. watch engaged in picking over potatoes &c. Lat 38.25 Long 148.01

Thursday June 6 commenced with pleasant S.W. wind & cloudy. Took in the Fore top Main Main sail, unrove the gear & put the Sil sail in the sail room. Middle part of the day wind nearly the same. the watch engaged in setting up Fore top M track stays. Lat 40.44, Long 147.15

Friday June 7 This day commenced with N.W.W. wind star close hauled on L track, heading N.E. most of the time. Our prospects look discouraging though there is some slipping by and no whales & no wind to get to where the whales are. we have had N winds most of the time for a week or more.

Saturday June 8 This day Calm - watch engaged in various ways about the ship. Lat 41.59

Sunday June 9 commenced with light S.E. winds at 12 A.M. hauled in 2 whale toward three boats 3^d small got on the

North West Coast

the whale settled & he did not get fast. came alongside & at 2 P.M. lowered again for the same whale but could not get on, saw a sail ahead she was trying out latter part of the day saw a school of Belk fish Lat 42, 14

Monday June 10 Commences with light S.W. by W. winds with fog and rain Star & by W. by W. wind continued much the same through the night at 2 this A.M. it freshened a little & blowed a moderate breeze from the S.W. the remainder of the day

R.W. saw

Tuesday June 11 Commences with light S.W. by W. wind it finally came out from North ship heads. W & W on Starboard tack quite a stiff breeze ship under the top sails at 7 P.M. raised a large R. whale ahead but it was so late we did not lower. he did not appear to be going any and what a grand chance he made to fasten. The first watch to me had a good stiff wind from N & N.E. Middle part more fresh double reefed Fore & single reefed Main top sails ship heads along for N.W. to W. This A.M. made whole top sails & all 11 main top galls - sails nothing in sight at 8 P.M. past 7 A.M. saw some Fin backs later part of the day

Wednesday June 12 Begins with Moderate N & E wind at 4 P.M. more fresh at 11 had double reefed Fore & single reefed Main top sail on the ship at 12 M. double reefed Main top sail. at 4 A.M. made whole top sails. wind began to moderate & at 10 we had top galls sails & fly set out. ship heads along from N.W. to W & W. saw a school of Belk fish & several Fin backs Lat 45, 01 Long 149.28.

Thursday June 13 This day Begins with very light winds from the N & W. The watch engaged in sawing. The cutting falls & stowing them on the house. at 6 P.M. the wind the same the weather more warm wind light all night & continued so all day

Friday June 14 Commences with Calms. saw several schools Belk fish at 8 P.M. the weather the same. at 10 the wind came from the E. & S. kept the ship her course N.W. at 12 past 11 the wind shifted to S.E. squared the yards. wind continued the same the remainder of the day. saw several Fin Backs short

Saturday June 15 Wind & weather the same at 1 P.M. at 12 M. a wind from S.E. a little fresher & at 3 A.M. had a fine steady wind. at 8 wind S.E. by E. ship makes good way through the water at 12 noon the Lat 48, 57 Long 150, 18

Sunday June 16 Commences with fine wind from ESE at 1/2 past 12 raised two Right Whales lowered the three Barrowed Boats, the 2nd Abate got on and Boat Steerer missed him, came on board again at 1/2 past five P.M. lowered again, the Capt. broke my B Steerer & gave me one of the Fore Mast hands to steer me lowered but galled the whale, at Sun down took in sail & kept the ship N under E R main top sail & Fore sail, wind E S at 4 P.M. made whole top sails & 1/2 top gaff sail at 1/2 past 11 raised a Right Whale lowered & 3rd mate got fast, he run pretty bad, all of the Boats were fast to him at different times, the mate finally got a lance at him over the shoulder & killed him. he is a very large whale & will make a good quantity of oil, hooked on and took in the throat and lips, fine weather, took in sail. Minerva Smith (today)

Monday June 17 Had the whale alongside by 12 past 4 & hooked on too took in throat & lips, at night came on foggy at 1/2 past 3 P.M. went to cutting, at 1/2 past 11 P.M. spoke ship Minerva Smith & Bedford just from Horn last from Mohe where she left letters for the B-boat. she arrived at Bedford the day before we sailed, finished cutting in our whale & started the world, weather foggy, continued so all night at 5 P.M. it cleared away a little made double reefed top sails & 1/2, cleared away head last night & this morning scraped it unrove the cutting falls & sent down pendants, watch then went below continued foggy all day.

Tuesday June 18 Begins with foggy weather we are engaged in trying our whale, sent up the pendants & rose one of the falls at 7 P.M. watch went below, weather wet & foggy, took in the 1/2 & Mizen top sail, ship heads N on S tack had it foggy all night at 1/2 past 5 P.M. were ship heading N E by E on S tack weather thick & foggy with a good stiff wind, took in the Fore top sail.

Wednesday June 19 Wet & foggy engaged in trying out

Thursday June 20 The day begins with thick fog & rain ship under double reefed N top sail Fore sail & Stay sail at 1/2 past 5 the weather the same, still trying our whale continued wet & foggy all day at 4 P.M. set double reefed Mizen top sail, & 1/2, kept the ship N under double reefed top sails & 1/2 wind at 7 more fresh with thick fog & rain took in Mizen top sail at 8 the fog cleared away finished trying our whale

North West Coast

Friday June 21 Begins with fine pleasant weather made whole main top sail, & steer N at 2 P M raised a R whale & lowered all of the boats. Could not get fast, came on board, at 6, at 8 P M had it calm, saw a R whale, took in sail ship on I tack heading N had light winds & calms all night at 2 A M made whole top sails & M top galt sail kept the ship North, broke out the forward part of the fore hole & commenced blowing down our whale, at 6^{am} saw two ships, one of them trying out
Lat. 52, 12 Long 152, 25

Saturday June 22 Commences with S W wind with some fog & rain, at 6 had our oil all down & decks cleared up saw two ships one of them boiling at 8 took in sail laying on I tack heading E, moderate wind all night at 1/2 past 2 A M made whole top sails & M top galt sail, at 3 A M raised three R whales lowered the 3 L boats & chased but could not get fast, came on thick & foggy, I had just got on board & braced forward the M yard, when happening to go aft on the weather side of the fore deck to leeward of the Capt. he swore by Jesus Christ he wanted that side of the deck to himself. I asked him if he was speaking to me, he then broke out in his usual ungentlemanly manner in abusing me, I told him I should trouble him for my walking papers if we ever got into port, the weather thick & foggy took in sail to double reefed top sails,

Sunday June 23 Commences with thick fog & light rain wind from S E, continued so till 7 P M when took in the close reefed M top sail & fore sail lay on I tack saw two more R whales at 1/2 past 4 A M raised 2 R whales lowered the three Starboard Boats & the 3^d Mate got fast the weather quite hipped, the whale run him a long way to windward & he had to cut his line, came on board & got breakfast, at 1/2 past 11 the lowered again the whale proved to be a Fin back, came on board & got dinner kept the ship N, it blows hard ship under I R top sails, so ends this day - Lat 53, 12 Long 148, 24

Monday June 24 Begins with strong S Wind & hazy weather steer N by compass at 3 P M lowered & third mate got fast to a whale & the iron drawn, it seems to me that there is to be no such thing as luck for us, I cannot all I can manage get fast to a whale & get him. I hope I may yet have some luck, blowed hard all night & moderated some towards morning

North West Coast

at day light made whole top sails. Let & strain sail the weather moderated & by 10 AM we had good clear whale weather, lowered twice this morning, and chased but could not get fast, the whales are shy.

Tuesday June 25. Raised whales right after dinner & chased them but it was no use, saw a great many whales, going fast to the N.E. at 7 it came on foggy took in sail & lay on slack heading, to the E.N.E. at 3 PM made all sail fine weather wind what their was of it from the S.W. saw R whales & at 10 AM lowered but did not get on, at last came on board & got dinner Lat 53, 20

TR Whale TB TB

Wednesday June 26. Wind very light from the S & West at 2 PM raised whales & at 4 the 3^d mate got fast to a large whale the Capt then fastened to the whale took to sounding took his line & part of mine. I then hauled in the line and he sounded it out 3^d mate then bent on his, he had lanced the whale some & thought he was sinking 3^d mate cut, he came up and the mate & I fastened to he soon turned up, took him along side & took in sail to lay by him, at 2 PM commenced cutting. No observation to day.

LB TB TR TW

Thursday June 27. Commenced with light winds & cloudy, finished cutting & at 1/2 past 5 PM lowered for a whale, the Mate got fast. Soon after the 2nd & 3^d mate fastened & he turned up. Middle of the watch engaged in trying latter part commenced cutting. Lat 53, 32. Long 147, 50

Friday June 28. Commenced with light breezes, engaged in cutting & boiling. Broke one of our hooks continued boiling the remainder of the day. fine weather Lat 53, 59 Long 147

Saturday June 29. Light N wind saw whales but we could take any more blubber at present, watch engaged in boiling & scraping bone, latter part saw a dead whale covered a boat & took him along side, engaged in slowing down & boiling.

Sunday June 30. Commenced with light S.W. wind employed in slowing down & boiling, saw a sail ahead, latter part of the day commenced cutting, took in throat & lips & let the rest go, made whole top sails wind from W.S.W.

North West Coast

Monday July 1 Light winds with a foggy engaged in boiling & stor breaking out the Fore hole, latter part of the day blowing down Wind S E.

Tuesday July 2. Commenced with thick foggy weather engaged in stowing down & trying out weather continued foggy all night - got down trying by day light - at 8 A M broke out the after hatch & started 12 bbls of beef out of the bbls into two casks at 11 A M fine weather & the sun out bright, the watch below.

Wednesday July 3. Commenced with light W S W wind made whole top sail & steer N W on 2 back watch engaged in stowing casks in the Blubber room, mast heads manned. Saw a R Whale blow. but he was going fast. Cooper engaged cooping barrels at 1/2 past eight took in sail & luffed to heading N W. fine weather at 3 P M made whole top sails & 1st wind from S W by S. engaged in stowing the Fore hole, at 10 saw a sail standing to the E she soon after tacked. Kept the ship off N W & at 12 luffed on the wind at 1/2 past 12 lowered for R Whale without success. it came on to blow took in Fore &.

Thursday July 4. Commenced with rainy weather & strong S W wind took in the Fore & Mizen top sail & close reefed the Main engaged in stowing down, knocked off at 6 P M wind light with thick fog & some rain from S W by S. wind light all night at 4 A M made sail a light S W wind, it soon came on foggy & calm watch engaged, stowing the casks between decks in order to make a larger blubber room.

Friday July 5. Commenced with light airs from the S W. nearly calm & very thick fog, watch engaged between decks making room at seven P M. took in sail, wind moderate from S W. continued all night at 1/2 past 3 made sail whole top sails & M top. gaff sail. saw four ships, one of them trying out & the other laying to, we stood on the the wind to the W. all hands engaged in stowing down. Had it foggy with rain the remainder of the day.

Saturday July 6. Began with strong S E wind with rain & fog, clove reefed the top sails at 1/2 past 12. & at 1/2 took in the Mizen top sail & hauled the M sail up, wet & raining finished stowing down at 6 & took in sail at 7. Saw a R W

North West Coast

The wind continued to increase & at day light it blowed a gale from ship, at 8 A M wore ship again, stand boats crew watch

Sunday July 7 Began with a gale from S W at 5 P M it had moderated some ship heads S by E on S tack, wind continued with all night at 5 A M set the Fore sail made no more sail during the day.

Monday July 8 The day began with the wind more moderate from the S W at 2 P M spoke ship Trade of Greenport 11 M out 1800 lbs she was towing down, had taken eight whales this season, the Trade was under double reefed top sail & bottom sail & the Trade close reefed all top sail & fore sail, saw plenty of 5 Mump backs & 5 mumps but no R whales, took in sail at 8 P M & wore ship heading to the S E, at 3 A M made sail with top gale sail, four ships in sight the Trade took a whale along side by 9 A M, moderate S W wind, spread the boom out on deck to dry, at 11 past 11 up set the all top gale sail.

IB W. IB

Tuesday July 9 Began with moderate wind & cloudy weather wind W S W ship on S tack heading S at 11 past three raised two R whales lowered, but did not get fast, took shipper & raised an other toward, came on foggy, came on board, took in sail to close reefed all top sail & fore sail, wore ship heading N W by N on S tack, wind light all night, at 3 A M made all sail, standing to the S, raised whales & at seven lowered & the Mate got fast, soon after 3^d Mate fastened the whale soon turned up, took him along side & commenced cutting.

Wednesday July 10 Began with light S W wind & pleasant weather had one whale in by 5 P M, spoke the ship Electric, Ward of N London 12 M out 1800, 150 spm, she was boiling, at 8 P M started the try works, & set the watch, an other ship in sight trying out to windward of us and an other to leeward, wind continued light all night, engaged in trying, at 3 A M made all sail 4 ships in sight, at 4 raised three R whales, lowered my boat it being calm & paddled 3 miles to the whales, came near striking but did not, chased till eight & came on board at 9 lowered for the same whales, the three Landed boats & chased till one o'clock.

North West Coast

This day begins with light winds & Calms three ships in sight, toward evening soon after dinner & chased one of the whales that we chased before till 5 P.M. came on board & got supper, two ships in sight chasing whales, probably the same that we chased this morning, one of the ships is the Electric & the other ship we are running down to speak at 20 M past seven set the watch ship under all sail the ship we are running for has her boats down, light wind & pleasant weather, we are still trying, at 3 A.M. made all sail, two ships in sight at 4 sailed R. whales & at six lowered, strong breeze from E & got on & fastened whale, took my line, the 3^d mate then fastened to same whale, & soon after Capt & mate got fast soon after the whale turned up and struck, came on board at 11 past 11 got dinner.

Friday July 12 Begins with moderate winds & pleasant weather at 12 past 12 lowered & 3^d mate got fast, his line got foul, had to cut, came on board again after chasing till four P.M. got supper & at 5 lowered, again the mate fastened, the whale took his line Capt 3^d mate & myself chased till ten down got on board at 8 P.M. we have lost 12 Irons 1 Lance, 2 times, 1200 ft. this is hard luck I can't get a whale to my boat no way I can fix it I don't know what to think, but I will say hope or hope ever took in sail at 8 ship heads to the S. E. on 2 tack, the 3^d mate lost most of his line by the whale he fastened to, continued trying all night at 3 A.M. made all sail, light wind & pleasant weather wind from the E, kept the ship S.W. at 4 saw a R.W. going to windward fast, had a watch below this A.M. saw whales going fast, at noon had it wet & foggy.

Saturday

Sunday July 13 Commenced with E wind & fog still engaged in trying out at 2 P.M. it cleared off some saw a dead whale kept the ship off for him but found he was good for nothing, saw a ship to leeward standing to the S.E. probably the Franklin, sent in the Fly 312 boom, at seven P.M. took in sail, that is cleared up fore & main top sail & R the Main, light E wind & foggy, finished trying by 10 P.M. continued foggy all night, at 3 A.M. made double reefed top sails & set at 5 whole top sail wind from the E, this A.M. engaged in breaking out the fore hole to stow down, saw a Bark to windward

North West Coast

Sunday

Saturday July 14th Fine pleasant weather with light wind & bright sun engaged in blowing down our whale, in the course of the P.M. lowered for whale without success. Have been steering to the S.W., got all our oil down except six casks & dregs cleared up by seven P.M. took in sail & lay on E tack heading to the Southward, wind more fresh, a sail in sight on the E. bow, at 3 A.M. made all sail & stood along on the wind on E tack wind from the E. Saw two ships at 10 past five raised a R. whale toward the three S. boats & 2 minutes got fast. The vessel came out & we lost him, at 8 A.M. foggy an 9 raised whales to the leeward, but did not lower at the same time raised a dead whale, & soon after took him along side & commenced cutting in light wind & pleasant.

Sunday July 15th commenced with light wind & pleasant finished cutting by five, at 5 P.M. lowered for whales, without success came on board, shortly the French ship *Delaware* had two whales & had been on the N.W. two months. Towards night it came on thick & foggy, engaged in trying this A.M. at 3 it blowed fresh made no sail till trying out.

Tuesday

Monday July 16th This day begins with moderate wind & foggy - broke out the after hole & blowed down some casks of bread. Late in the P.M. saw a ship lying, weather till thick at 2 P.M. made whole fore & after top sails, & the vessel ship heading S on E tack at 7 P.M. took in sail wind moderate at 3 A.M. made all double reefed top sails, saw a ship whaling at 6 A.M. lowered for whales without success, the whales are very wild & it is hard work to get fast to them, lowered again the 3 S. Boats without success plenty of whales in sight, in vain.

Tuesday July 17th This P.M. it is quite choppy, lowered for whale soon after dinner but did not get fast, lowered again at 3 with ^{our} success at 5 lowered the 4 boats & made fast to him very bad & he had to cut his line, at 6 lowered again without success. Came on board & took in sail finished lying our blasted whale, at 3 A.M. made whole top sails at 4 past four the main & 3rd main lowered for whales with out success had it foggy the rest of the day wind from S.W. & fresh & double reefed the fore top sail.

North West Coast-

Thursday July 18 Begins with fresh S W wind & Fog ship under double reefed top sails & Lib. at 5 it cleared off a little saw plenty of whales. lowered the boats. but did not get fast, it soon came on foggy. came on board. got higher & at seven took in sail. at 3 A M made ² ~~whole~~ top sails & stood on the wind on 1 tack. wind from the S W foggy & wet at 9 A M raised whales & lowered the 2 boats did not get fast. the Capt also lowered. at 11 came on board & braced forward. the weather still foggy.

Friday July 19. Begins with wind from N E. weather wet & foggy. saw whales going to the windward did not lower for them. wind from with rain. whole top sails on the ship. continued to rain all the P M till night at 7 took in sail. this is hard at day light it blowed hard from the S W. made no sail saw whales.

Saturday July 20th Blows a gale from the S W. made no sail continued so all night at 3 A M it moderated made the fore sail & commenced stowing down. lowered at 10 for whale could not get fast. came on better weather towards the end of the day. saw two ships.

Sunday July 21. had whole top sails on the ship. this P M chased whales all the P M without success. kept the ship to the S W.

Monday July 22 A good stiff wind from the E S E with rain squalls. chased whales all day in the A M the Mate got fast & Iron drawn. whales around in all directions. chased the remainder of the day. two or three ships in sight.

Tuesday July 23 Strong breeze from the S W. made whole top sails. chased whales till P M when it came on foggy soon after cleared off & the Mate got fast to a large whale a regular hard customer. the Capt & 2 or 3 Mates soon after fastened. The whale came near killing the Capt B S. he hit the B S. on the head with the corner of his flukes & knocked him over board. did not hurt him much. got the whale dead by 10 at night & taking him along side by the head he stunk parting the line. two boats stowed the Mate by the whale & the Capt by the Bow Boat getting foul of her —

North West Coast

Came along side hoisted up the Boats & took in sail did not get into my berth till 11 o'clock having been up since 10 past two in the A.M. at 2 A.M. all hands called made double reefed top Sails & 1st, took the Main boat in on deck to repair. Two ships in sight. Cutting in whales. Saw several whales but at 5 A.M. had not lowered, chased all day & at 12 noon had not been fast.

TR. W. H. B.

Wednesday July 24. Moderate S.E. wind saw whales & lowered several times without success. I suppose it is agreed that I shall not get a whale. All things seem to look so now, at 8 P.M. took in sail, the Mate Mr. finished mending his boat, at 3 A.M. made sail with light S.W. wind, quite smooth, three ships in sight. all trying at 10 past 9 A.M. lowered for a whale, the three S. Boats & chased with the boat sails set, the mate got fast & soon after the 3^d mate killed & took the whale along side & got dinner.

Thursday July 25. Commenced cutting after dinner got in the throat lips & head, & then took in sails the 3^d Mate Mr. Hatch met with a sad accident, while taking off the stopper from the fall his hand got caught between the stopper & the fall & his thumb & fingers smashed in a shocking manner, at 10 past 2 in the A.M. commenced cutting again & by 5 had the whale in, cleared away the head & started the works, four sails in sight, fine weather with a little fog & rain once in a while. Mr. Hatch feels more comfortable this morning, saw whales but did not lower as they were going fast.

Friday July 26. Begins with light winds but on the increase lowered & got nearly on to a whale but did not fasten. Came on foggy with rain. Saw a ship take a whale. Came on to blow. & reefed the top Sails & took in the 1st, had it raining till one o'clock at night, took in the Fore sail at 4 this A.M. wind more moderate from S. set the Fore sail engaged in trying out. Saw a ship on lee ~~bow~~ standing on S tack, saw a R whale at 5 A.M. a little foggy. wind fresh - at 5 in the A.M. & continued so all day.

North West Coast

Saturday July 27 Strong S wind & wet bad weather. Kept the try sails going. Made no sail continued to blow hard all day.

Sunday July 28 Wind from S W & moderate at 5 P M hove down fore top gall yard & mast continued to moderate all night, at 4 A M made whole top sails, two ships in sight spoke one of them the Eagle of Fair Haven, 14 knots out 1000 Bbs, at 12 noon fine pleasant weather.

Monday July 29 Fine S W wind & pleasant weather have been engaged in stowing down oil, at 1 P M lowered for whale, in Co with the Eagle, her boats one of them got fast but was soon loose, at 2 P M saw a ship take a whale at five o'clock ship & stood towards her in Co with the Eagle and at 7 we lowered away a boat & Capt & 2nd mate went on board of her, she proved to be the Corvo of Stonington 25 knots out 3100 lbs of oil spun, came on board & were ship heading to the S, had it nearly calm at 4 in the morning made all sail the Eagle in sight on the beam raised whales on the bow & run for them, they were going fast did not lower, weather most of the time foggy so ends the day.

Tuesday July 30 Begins with light winds & smooth sea - some times clear & then thick fog, at 1/2 past 2 P M raised whales the Eagle a few miles on our W. quarter, lowered & 2nd mate got fast to a very large whale soon after the Mate fastened & set him sporting thin blood the Capt also lanced him, the whale took to sounding & it came on very foggy lost sight of the ship several times, kept the run of each other by blowing horns, held on to the whale till dark & finally let him go losing my line & two drags & two Brons, came on board & took in sail, weather more clear, I am clear down at the keel; I have not got a whale to my boat & it appears as though I was never to get one, at 5 A M made no sail, the weather foggy, continued so the remainder of the day, saw whales.

Wednesday July 31. Begins with S W wind & fog cleared off some at 2 P M saw a ship to leeward, run for her, came on foggy, lifted on 2 licks, the ship was trying saw two

North West Coast

other ships to leeward, just at 4 P M saw her again then
ding towards us wore ship & stood towards her till night
came on foggy took in sail & wore ship, slowed down -
what oil we had on deck & set the water, thick & foggy
at sun down, made sail at day light, thick & foggy saw
whales, leeward but did not get fast, foggy all day.

Thursday August 1 Begins with W S W wind & fog, toward
this P M for whales but did not get fast, took in sail at
sun down at 5 A M made sail wind from the S & W with
thick fog saw whales near the ship but did not lower
continued so all day.

Friday August 2 Begins with thick fog, nearly calm
cleared off at 4 P M raised whales & wore ship for them
proved no good, saw three ships, came on foggy & took
in sail, laying on L tack, this A M begins with thick fog made
no sail till 6 o'clock when we made up sail, saw 7 sail of ships
at 8 raised several whales, toward at 9, & made get fast, the
whale took running & fighting, 2nd mate also fastened
the whale came near starboard my boat when I fastened
the took to running, came on thick & foggy, lost sight of
the ship at 12 noon had not got the whale spouting blood
the Capt did not get fast, went on board & sent his
boat after us, at 3 P M had the whale spouting thick
blood, at 5 cut from him & lost sight of whale ship
& every thing else, three boats of us in a thick fog &
night coming on, lost, cleared off for a few moments
could see nothing of the ship, but cold & hungry with
the wide ocean to pass the night on & nothing to cover
us but our wet cloaths, Oh for a sight of any ship
at 5 raised the ship as far as we could see to wind-
ward, & 7 we were once more on board, thankful
though for our preservation, took in sail, a Bremen
ship a little to windward she helped the track find
her boats at 4 A M made whole top sail, two ships in sight
weather foggy, saw a whale & toward 3 o'clock the ship Menka
of New York had taken 9 whales, saw whales & leeward & c.
with her did not get fast, weather foggy, ships in sight
in all directions, & plenty of whales.

North West Coast

Sunday August 4. Commenced with fog & light winds, lowered for a whale but did not get fast, at 2 P M Spoke the Sharon Smith of Fairhaven three years 19.00 barrels, had taken 1000 this season, & was boiling, the Eagle was also in Co, the Capt. went on board of the Sharon, another ship astern of us boiling, took in sail heading S W on S tack, clear weather Capt. came on board at 12 past 10 at 5 A M made all sail, came on foggy, at 10 A M raised, whales & lowered very foggy, came on board continued so the rest of the day.

Monday August 5 Still a thick fog, with light rain at intervals it cleared off, at 3 P M pretty strong breeze, W R the Fore & Main top sails & took in the Mizen, at sun down took in sail, saw two ships, & a whale going to windward Yesterday morning the Menka ran down to us, she was boiling having picked up the whale we killed in the fog she gave us our viols & line, it was a large whale & will make them 150 barrels, The Bark Hope of Providence picked up the whale we killed before this, & saved my line & viols, we have not fell in with her yet, at 5 P M thick fog, took in sail, at 5 A M foggy made all sail the Crescent in sight both ships stood along on S tack at 7 two ships standing to the N E wind from N W saw no whales, had it foggy part of the time & clear.

Tuesday foggy with occasional sun shine & clear at intervals saw ~~the~~ R whale, this A M & in the P M, blowing a gale.

Wednesday August 7 Begins with fine weather lowered & chased whales did not get fast at sun down took in sail, two ships in sight, light N W wind & clear the old white sow, brought to bed with pig, at 8 P M two haid made their appearance, at 11 she had produced 8 fine pigs the weather foggy, this A M fine weather & no whales.

R W, L B,

Thursday August 8 Begins with fine pleasant weather at 2 P M raised a R whale, Mate lowered & got fast, set the whale sporting blood, 2nd Mate lowered & got fast Lion drew, & fastened again, turned him up & took him along side by 7 P M, took in sail & lay by him thick & foggy, old sow killed one of her pigs, this A M fine pleasant weather at 4 commenced cutting got in

North West Coast

the head-stroke & lips and got dinner, so ends this day

TR W II TB

Friday August 9 Begins with light winds & pleasant weather, toward at 3 PM the Mate's Boat he got fast - set the whale spouting blood, blowed & fastened, the whale turned up, took him along side cut in his head throat & one of the lips, took in sail, & let him hang started the works & cleared away heads, at 4 all hands cutting in, got done a little before 12 noon. Saw many whales

Saturday August 10 Begins with light winds & pleasant weather, engaged in trying out, saw whales laying still the Mate is sick, at 10 at night more wind but still good weather, last night, old black & white sow brought forth 8 pigs, one of them died since

Sunday August 11 Light N W wind engaged in trying out & other work about the ship saw a ship to windward of us at 12 noon weather fine saw no whales

Monday August 12 Begins with light wind from N W engaged in starting water from Starboard side of the Fore hold, towards night wind more fresh & has hauled to the S W took in sail at 11 down, a ship in sight, weather over & foggy at 6 AM all hands called, blowing a good stiff S W wind broke out the Fore Hatch & got ready to slow down a ship in sight to windward, the try works going & the weather getting fast, ship under close R, main top sail & Fore sail

Tuesday August 13, Blowing hard, stacked down the bows & stowed down 80 barrels oil, no rain, hauled up the Fore sail, at 10 at night wind quite strong from W S W wind fresh all day saw two seals

Wednesday August 14, Begins with strong S W wind with occasional rain squalls, engaged in trying out main & sail, saw a sail, at day light wind more moderate set double reefed top sails engaged in stowing dories, blowed fast the remainder of the day

North West Coast

Thursday August 15 This day begins with strong S.W. wind engaged in slowing down oil having finished boiling last night got all the oil down except 2 or 3 barrels & decks cleared up by 5 PM took in sail, saw several ships, in the morning the wind freshened made whole top sails & jib, came on to blow took in the fore & mizen top sails & jib, let the remainder of the oil we had on deck run down below, it blows a pretty stiff gale.

Friday August 16 Strong W.S.W. wind saw whales this PM but too buff to lower, saw two ships steering to the E.S.E. set our signal, both ships set theirs, they proved to be the Eagle Capt Perri of the Alaska, saw an other ship on the W beam & just at night one ahead, at 7 close R main top sail & lay on starboard tack heading to the N.W. at 2 AM weather more moderate made all sail, the wind died away & we had it calm towards the latter part of the day, saw no whales.

Saturday August 17 Light E wind & calm, saw nothing but a sail, took in sail at sun down at 10 AM made sail wind from the E and light, just before 12 noon saw a whale & lowered the L boat, did not get fast, have been steering to the S.W.

Sunday August 18 Light easterly wind & pleasant weather. Saw no whales, saw a ship boiling just at night heading on L tack, at sun down took in sail heading to the N.E. at 2 AM made all sail & stood on the wind on S tack at 8 o'clock whales & lowered the Mates Boat, the whales started & then lowered, soon after the Capt lowered, did not get fast, saw a Stowen boat, got a lance & some iron pins out of her, saw two ships one of them boiling.

Sth B. R.W.

Monday August 19 Fine weather & almost calm, lowered for whales & the Capt got fast, the Mate soon after fastened & lowered her up, got her along side & cut in the head throat & lips took in sail & lay by her at 3 AM all hands called blowing fresh, commenced cutting had the whale cut in & decks cleared up by 10 past 5, no watch below, saw two ships trying out, near us, weather haggled, - - - engaged in lying out.

North West Coast

Tuesday August 20. The weather more moderate we are still boiling. Saw a whale first at night - came on foggy and rain - lower continued thick most of the night - & at 4 AM still thick made double reefed Fore & Main top sails & when Allen, I am tired sick of whaling & all most of living nothing but trouble. No satisfaction to be given or had. would to Heaven I had been thousands of miles back in some western land in my own country with a little farm & with no knowledge of the sea & where man was but seldom seen. Man of all beasts the most ungrateful. On that this cursed voyage was ended, but alas it is but the beginning, & God knows how it will end. I am discouraged & low spirited sick of the sight of the double faced smooth lying, mean creature called man, who will contrive to get himself into the good graces of his superior by throwing on him ~~the~~ ^{the} very faults he has been guilty of - and then making sport of his wounded feelings, when he finds it will please others to listen. God grant I may never be compelled to another voyage like this. Hard work I do not mind but working for a thankless Master is indeed a trial. To think that I should be made a subject of laughter by a man I have thought was a friend one who I have always stood up for. it grieves me more than all the rest. The weather still foggy at 12 noon.

Wednesday August 21 Begins with foggy weather & light winds engaged in trying out. at 7 PM took in sail weather foggy, continued so all night - with light rain still boiling at 7 AM foggy with rain made no sail engaged in - blowing down in the fore hold. finished by noon. was still

Thursday August 22 The weather better & not so thick still trying out - broke out for strokes & the Cooper went to work setting them up to put water in, at 5 PM saw whales but it was too rugged to lower. at 10 PM watch went below this morning engaged in trying. weather foggy all hands to day. some of the watch blowing away some & some standing about the deck, finished boiling.

Friday August 23 The weather much the same, divided the time this afternoon between the watches. blowing pretty stiff at 7 PM watch went below, close R the M. top. saw

North West Coast-

At Morning at day light commenced breaking out the ice
to slow down, started about 35 barrels of water into some
of the new pipes & stowed them between decks, the wind from
SSW, part of the time it is clear & part foggy made no sail

Saturday August 24 Begins with strong SSW wind & fog
occasionally got most of our oil below & decks cleared up by
7 PM, set the watch & went below, at 5 AM made A R Fore &
M & whole Main top sails, weather foggy in the morning but
finally cleared off saw a sail on W quarter, this AM at 5
made whole top sails, saw whales lowered but did not get
fast.

Sunday August 25 Begins with pretty stiff SSW wind
& occasional rain squalls lowered for whales but did not
get fast had it foggy with rain all day wind from the SSW
steered to the N & W part of the AM,

Monday August 26 Begins with strong SSW wind
& rain earlier part of the PM wind more fresh, took in
sail & close reefed the Main top sail in the course of the
night took in fore sail at day light 5 AM shook the
top out of the top sail & set the Fore sail wind from
the N & W blowing hard, Mate engaged mending his
boat, steered off W part of the AM.

TRW BTB.

Tuesday August 27 Begins with strong NW wind
saw plenty of whales, but could not lower, made
clothes reefed Fore top sails & jib, at sun down took
in sail to close R Main top sail & Fore sail at 5 AM
made all sail with light N wind, at 10 had it calm saw a
ship, lowered for whales & the Bow boat got fast soon after the
bark fastened & 2nd Mate got fast the whale turned up close to
the ship, this is a very small whale, & will make but a small
quantity of oil.

Wednesday August 28. This PM light WSW wind & at
sun down quite fresh, got our whale in & decks cleared up —
did not start the works, in course of the night blew fresh
took in the Fore sail, continued to blow hard all day
made no sail. — — —

North West Coast-

Thursday August 29. Begins with strong W S W wind & continued to blow all night - at 7 made reefed Fore sail & double reefed Fore top sail. Weather ruggled, at 10 AM lowered & chased a whale without success -

Friday August 30 Begins with strong W wind & fine air came S W by S. Chased whales all this P M. Saw a sail first at night. Took in sail & lay on I tack. Made no more sail this day. Having heard

Saturday August 31 Blowing hard from S & W. double reefed Fore & all top sails engaged in working

Sunday September 1. Strong S W wind & rain. Working all hands to day.

Monday September 2 Strong W S W wind made no sail in the P M. in the AM double reefed top spoke ship. Ann Mary Ann. of Sag Harbor two seasons out 2300. Had taken 1100 this season. finished tying last night. The Capt went on board of her & stayed all day. The weather ruggled.

Tuesday September 3 Begins with ruff weather - ship under double reefed top sails & S. The Mate of the Ann Mary Ann came on board of us & stayed to supper. Capt Winters also came on board for a short time. Carry sail to night & stand whole watch double R top sails the wind moderated in the first watch turned out a reef from the Fore & M top sails & Fore sail. Saw one whale to day. Had whole top sails out at 12 noon

Wednesday September 4 Begins with strong W S W wind & increasing in course of P M. Had to reef down. Saw no whales. & at 8 double reefed & furled the M sail. at 10 took in S. at day tight wind from the S W and strong at 7 made no sail had it squally with rain continued the same the remainder of the day.

North West Coast

Thursday September 5 Begins with strong N & E winds
Ship under close reefed top sails continued the same all day
with fog & rain saw a R whale latter part of the day

Friday September 6 Begins with N wind & strong with rain
double reefed top sails on the ship carry sail all night & sea
watched at day light 5 A M made whole top sails S. & N.
sail wind more moderate from N by E ship heels S N on
S tack, occasional fog squalls, saw a sail to leeward —
wind continued fresh all day

Saturday September 7 Wind fresh with fog from S W & W at
7 P M took in sail wind moderate all night at 4 1/2 P M
4 A M made single reefed main & double reefed fore & main
top sails commenced stowing down what oil we have on
deck, about 50 barrels saw three sails in the morning
standing to the N & W, we stood to the S W, at 12 noon
fine weather with smooth sea.

Sunday September 8 Light N & W wind & pleasant weather
in course of the P M lowered for whales came on foggy
could not get on, got our oil down & took in sail,
wind more fresh & foggy, continued so all night, at
5 A M made double reefed top sails strong W S W wind
& fog had it foggy all this A M.

Monday September 9 commences with strong W S W
wind & fog, occasionally it cleared off, lowered & chased
whales with out success, took in sail at 7 P M, had
strong wind all night & sunrise in the morning it
continued the same, made no sail this A M.

Tuesday September 10 Begins with strong S W wind
& rain made no sail this P M, the weather wet and
uncomfortable continued so all this day blowing hard

Wednesday September 11 Weather still bad & not
much chance of being better made no sail to day.

Thursday September 12, The wind not quite so
strong saw whales going to windward but did not
lower, at 7 A M made double reefed top sails & jib

North West Coast

Came on to blow, took in sail & close reefed the fore top sail, at 12 noon quite moderate made sail—

Friday September 13 Light N wind made whole top sails, wind continued light till 4 PM when it freshened, saw a ship to leeward, took in sail at 7 PM, had light wind all night this AM at 1/2 past 12 made whole top sails heavy snow but light N wind raised whales & chased till 7 came on board & got breakfast, soon after raised whales & leeward wind light & sea smooth, whales started chased till noon without success.
TRW W/B

Saturday September 14 Begins with a calm at 1/2 past 12 or at 1 AM towed & pulled about a mile from the ship for two whales, 2nd mate got fast to one & him spouting blood, the whale soon after stove his boat badly so that the crew had to swim for it the mate picked them up, capt got fast to the whale the mate looked his line capt & 3 mate brot the stowed boat alongside & we took her in, the whale soon after worked up & we towed her to the ship — took in sail & lay by her for the night, saw a sail near us at 1/2 past 4 AM commenced cutting at 12 noon had not got him in

Sunday September 15 Begins with fine pleasant weather & calm at 1/2 past 2 had our whale in & at her down the decks cleared up & the try works going at 7 watch went below, had it calm all night engaged in boiling, at 5 AM made whole top sails a dead calm, the whale is fat & will make a good deal of oil, continued calm the remainder of the day.

Monday September 16 Commenced with light air from the N.W. saw a number of whales called them Humphreys (tho I am sick of this life I shall get to think that almost all men are, lying scoundrels, with my present feelings I would rather dig at any work on shore than be obliged to live with men I absolutely despise, took in sail at 7 PM & lay on I tack heading to the S.

North West Coast.

This night had light north winds engaged in boiling
wind continued light all day.

Tuesday September 17 Light winds & pleasant -
saw no whales still boiling over whale had light winds
all day in the A M broke out the main hatch & commen-
ced stowing down.

Wednesday September 18 Moderate N by E winds &
pleasant weather finished stowing about 100 barrels of
oil a part of our whale then took in sail, came
on to blow just at night & blowed hard all day.

Thursday September 19 Blowed hard all day
from the S S E & S S W

Friday September 20 in the A M broke out the Starboard
side of M hatch & stowed down Moderate wind & pleasant.

Saturday September 21 Commenced with light W wind
finished stowing down by 7 P M took in the sail but
set the M sail standing S by E on L tack, wind increased
during the night & at 12 M we had her under double
reefed top sails S by E & M sail at 7 A M under close
reefed top sails & at 9 past 7 Close Reefed M top sail
blowing hard from the E. we are done R whaling for
this season & are bound into warmer latitudes for Sept
at 8 A M were ship heading S by W on S tack continued to
blow hard all day.

Sunday September 22 Blowed a gale from S S E in the A M
at 4 wind moderated & came from the N W kept the ship S E
turned the reef out of main top sail & set the Fore & Mizen top
sails double reefed. had a good breeze all day. weather thick & foggy.

Monday September 23 Began with strong wind from N W con-
tinued so all night at 7 A M wind more moderate & pleasant
weather engaged in breaking out after noon. wind continued
fair all day.

Tuesday September 24 This day fine weather the wind
from the N W was about M top gale sail & bent an other.

Bound for Sperm Whales

in place of it, wind continued fair the remainder of the day, course S.E.

Wednesday September 25 Began with fresh N.E. wind continued so all night - at 1/4 past 5 set the fore & main sail & at 1/2 turned the reefs out of fore & main top sail course S.E. wind from the N. weather thick had rain all last night, engaged in mending sails to the fore & main top gall yards.

Thursday September 26 wind at 1 P.M. hauled to the starboard & at 4 P.M. we had it S.S.W. all sail out - thick with fog weather grew worse & at 10 had fore top sail double reefed at day light wind S.S.E. with rain at 10 blowing hard steep under close reefed main top sail, & fore top mast stay sail. engaged in mending my boat.

Friday September 27. Began with the wind more moderate from S.S.E. set the fore sail & struck a reef from main top sail, at 7 P.M. set fore top sail double reefed wind continued to moderate & at 8 set main top sail reefed, at 1/2 past 11 made all sail, the wind S.W. course S.E. at 7 A.M. wind hauled to S.S.W. Cooper & Capt at work on my boat, the Mate & Watch making a forge for Blacksmith, wind moderate, weather pleasant, altered course to S.E. by E at 7 P.M. wind moderate from S.S.E. at 8 it came from the W in a heavy squall took in main top gall sail & double reefed fore & main top sails at 1 P.M. set top gall sail a fine breeze from W continued the same all day watch engaged mending a top gall sail Cooper at work on boat Lat 48.30 Long 140.24 have been steering S.E.

Saturday Lat 48.30 Long 140.24

Sunday September 28 Began with a fine N. wind all sail out Mate engaged fitting fowls to fore top gall-yard, watch mending sail, wind from S by W & on the meridian at 8 P.M. took in main top gall sail at 1/2 past 9 under double reefed top sails fore & main sail at 11 double reefed top sail that heads S.E. by E at day light in the fore close reefed fore top sail & double reefed main

Bound for Sperm Whales

wind continued strong all day made no run sail

Monday September 30 This day begins with a gale from S. by W. made no sail ship heads S E by E. at 7 P M took in Fore top sail in the course of the night wind hauled aft in the first watch had it from W. had all sail on at 3 AM. wind light & had hauled to the S E W continued to all day.

Tuesday October 1 Begins with a breeze from S S E & soon freshened took in all top gall sail & at 7 P M we were under double reefed top sails, fore & main sail at 11 had fore & main sail in & close reefed Fore top sail, at day light blowing a gale ship heads S W on L tack under close reefed all top sail & Fore sail, blowed hard all day.

Wednesday October 2 Begins with a gale from the W S W continued to increase took in the Fore sail at 8 P M it blowed a screamer took in Main top sail & lay under the two spencers, at 12 M night wind began to moderate a little & shifted to W N W. at 7 A M set the top sails reefed & at 9 had where the top sails set out, with close reefed Fore & Main.

Kept the ship S E. finished my boat & put her on the beam at 12 noon.

Thursday October 3 Begins with moderate wind from S by W ship heads S E by E on S tack, at 7 P M it freshened took in all top gall sail, at 11 ship under double reefed top sails at 5 A M close reefed the Fore top sail wind continued very fresh the remainder of the day, watch engaged, mitching a Main top sail.

Friday October 4 This P M commenced with strong S by W wind & continued to increase towards night, in course of first watch took in the Fore & Main top sails, middle part close reefed the Main top sail & took in Fore sail, blowed hard, continued to all day, set the Fore sail at 5 A M.

Saturday October 5. Weather much the same & the wind also took in Fore sail & wore ship at 12 at 5 P M set close reefed Fore top sail & Fore sail at 9 P M took in Fore

Bound for Sperm Whales

& at 10 took in Fore sail wind SSW with rain kept Regatta
SE by E. at 11 quite squally. at 1 PM wind from NW -
kept the ship SSE under close reefed Fore & Main top Sails
& Fore sail a heavy swell and strong wind at 7 PM set
whole Main top sail & Main top sail altered course to
SE. watch engaged in mending Main top sail. at 12 Noon
Moderate wind & pleasant.

Sunday October 5 Commenced with light S by N wind & heavy
swell at top gull sail out. watch mending a Main top sail
the wind at 7 the same at 10 PM took in Main top gull sail
& at 5 set it wind fresh from SSW continued so all day
Lat-39, 38

Monday October 7 Light winds from the S by W with fog & light
rain at sail set wind hauled at 10 PM so that the ship
got her course SE. wind light all night & at 12 came from
the NW. very light with small rain all hands to day. some
at work on Main top sail the Mate getting Fore top gull stow
in yard ready to send aloft. blacksmith at work. & the cooper
& Marling trakers. at 12 noon wind came from NNE

Tuesday October 8. Began with moderate N by E wind. sent
up Fore top gull Mast. & set up the rigging wind on the increase
at 12 past 7 PM took in Main top gull sail & close reefed
the Fore top sail wind quite fresh. at 11 ship under double
reefed top sails. wind continued strong all day made no more
sail Lat-35, 47. Course SE

Wednesday October 9 Wind strong from NNE at 7 PM
took in main top sail at 12 Noon wind more moderate
set the fore & Main top sail at 5 PM all sail out the
wind from NE by E & light. the watch engaged in sending
up Fore top gull yard & sail. at 12 noon light wind fore top
gull sail out.

Thursday October 10 Light NE wind & calm. continued light
throughout the day. course ESE. at work on Main top sail

Friday October 11 Wind light from NE & cloudy weather
continued so all day at work on Main top sail & Main
top gull yard.

Bound for Sperm Whales

Saturday October 12 Light N E winds course E S E at work at work on Main top sail & other jobs at 12 noon wind & weather much the same.

Sunday October 13 Light N E winds course E S E at work on Main top sail had is nearly done by night, also at work on Mizen top gull sail & Flying Jib sent down the M top sail & bent for Fore top sail sent the top sail we have been at work at up & bent it at the main sent up Mizen top gull Mast & Flying jib boom bent the sails & set them. Wind at sun down from N N E course E. Continued light all night the weather is delightful & the old ship begins to look well in her Sunday dress.

Monday October 14 Begins with light N wind. got down work at 5 P M wind continued light all night. This morning it was the same the course is east. all hands at work to day on the Fore top sail. The Mate came to me this morning & told me to go aloft to hoist the M top gull Mast & fit the Royal Dipping. I should have done it without question if it had been customary for a 2nd mate to do it in a whale ship. were there was there or four Boatswains whose place it always is to go aloft on such occasions. I asked the Mate if he meant me to do it. he said of course, he did. I said it was a new fashion, at which remark the Capt. took it up and said he always did it when he was 2nd Mate, he also said I was a grumbling more than any man in the ship, to which I replied that I should like to have him point out the time but he could not or would not. The Mate has turned round and is a man too in the Capt's hands. when the Capt. laughs the Mate laughs when the Capt. lies the Mate swears to it. This is the man who was so rank against the Capt. before we arrived in Moku. The man that spoke openly before all hands of the Capt. & who swore by God he would not come out of Moku on his. This is the man that I thought was wronged by the Capt. & I could not help hearing too. I don't wish any one to be in perpetual war I love peace and good will, but I do despise a man most heartily who to obtain it would turn like a miserable coward & side against one who had always stood firm for him even to the last. but the more we see of mankind the more we learn the selfishness of man. I went aloft & fixed the Mast, and the B Steerway shifted in deck.

Bound for Sperm Whales

Tuesday October 15 The day begins with the wind light & the weather pleasant. at work on the Fore top sail. at 6 knocked off at 7 the wind from the W the Course E by Compass at 8 the sail had hauled to N E & creased up on 1 tack at 9 the got up the sail & the watch went to work on it at 12 noon wind & weather much the same

Wednesday October 16 Begins with light W wind & continued so through the night at 5 AM raised the land, a Island called Gaudeloup right ahead, bearing E by S, at 12 noon, came within 5 or 6 miles of it
Lat 29.52 Long 120° 11'

Thursday October 17 This P M the Mate & myself with our boats went on shore had a good pull for 5 or 6 miles we took our lines to fish but had very poor luck got only one, we then took our guns & landed to see if we could shoot some goats, the island having a great mob I tried at several & wounded one, the mate, could not get his gun off. The Island is all rocks at least the part where we landed, & no vegetation except some very dry short grass, from appearance I should think there had been at different times eruptions of a volcano, at sun down got on board & squared away steering S E ½ E with a fine breeze & delightfully weather, wind continued from the W & by S all night at 4 AM set Fore & Main top gall sail, steer S E, watch at work in various jobs about the ship wind continued much the same all night & at 12 noon the time, sent

Friday October 18 Moderate N W wind Course S E by E per Compass, this P M sent the Fore & Main Royal yards up & part of the watch at work on old Fore top sail wind & weather the same all day, Lat 27.43 Long 116.20

Saturday October 19 A Moderate N W wind steer S E ½ E watch mending Fore top sail, sent the Main Royal yard across & did various jobs about the Rigging wind steady all night from N W, in the morning took my boat on deck & cleared her for painting wind still Sunday

Off Cape St Lucas

Sunday October 20 Begins with moderate N W wind hauled the ship on the wind on Starboard tack heading to N E saw a few Humpbacks at 7 P M wind the same continued so all night - and through the day -

Monday October 21 Wind from the N W, we are cruising here for whales at 7 P M took in sail to double reefed top sails have seen nothing of the land & to night - we stand boats crew at day light made all sail & stood in for the land to the E. Painted my boat the watch at work on sail at 12 noon no land in sight

Tuesday October 22. Wind from the W steer E at 5 had the Fore Top sail finished & put in the sail room took in sail to double reefed top sails & set boats crew steer E a fine moonlight night at 3 A M wore ship heading N N E on S tack at 5 raised the land coast of N America right ahead & on the lee bow made whole top sails at 1/2 past 5 wore ship heading off shore. raised a sail standing on the wind heading to the N E she soon after kept under for us. we also kept off to S & E heading along the land we are engaged in cleaning ship. I painted my boat over again to day. at 12 noon we were braced up heading off shore. Lat 23.12. Long 110.09

Wednesday October 23 Light N W wind & pleasant at work cleaning ship. at 4 P M stood in for the land, which is very high, at 1/2 past 5 backed & stood off again, double reefed the Fore & Main top sails & took in Main sail. at sun down sail astern of us at 5 A M made sail and stood in for the land at 12 noon kept off & run down the land saw a sail ahead. The Capt lowered his boat & went on board

Thursday October 24 Light W wind ship off Rudder bay. had the wind very light have aback heading off shore. at 2 Capt came on board. The ship proved to be the Calumet of Stonington 1800 barrels 200 Spms. from the N W. bound into St Josephs, wind at 7 P M strong from the W. double reefed the top sails took in fore & Main sail. at 8 Cape St Lucas bore west.

Bound South

At 6 made the fire at 7 AM kept the ship S by E
wind strong from the W. at 12 noon wind moderate
made the top gull sails.

Friday October 25 Light W wind steer S. at sun
down all sail out. at 8 PM took in top gull sails
& hove aback the Main yard at 6 AM made all sail &
at 7 kept her South before the wind, which was moderate
at 12 noon wind the same Lat 20.40. 109.49

Saturday October 26 Wind from N NW steer South. watch
at work clearing up between decks. at sun down 5 PM
took in sail to & reefed all top sail & Fore sail, made
all sail at day light & steer S by E till 12 noon

Sunday October 27 Wind from the N W steer W at
1 PM saw the Island of St Barto ahead at 3 PM
saw an island called Sophora or Socora the former
we stood into & at sun down we were pretty handy
to. it is a small rocky island, & uninhabited. at
7 PM the Fore & Main top sail & stood along on the
wind at 9 the Island of St Barto bore N W by Compass
at one AM tacked ship wind light & ship under all
sail at day light we were close into the land at
7 AM kept the ship S S W for Socora at 12 noon
we were within 8 or 10 miles of the Island Long 109.

Lat 19.57

Monday October 28 Moderate N wind steer down
the S side of the Island which is quite large & long
it goes up gradually from the water & rises quite
high in the middle, there is little or no vegetation on
it that we could discover through the glass. at 7 PM
took in Fore & Main top gull sail & kept the
ship off South leaving the Island astern. wind the
same all night at day light set Fore & Main top gull sail
steer S by E. watch at work on the rigging

Tuesday October 29 Wind continued much the same
watch at work on the rigging at 12 past 6 PM watch
went below. we make three watches of it. the 3rd mate
takes on. wind & weather the same at dark - continued
so all day

Bound South

Wednesday October 30. Light winds & variable ship goes her course S by E most of the time watch at work all time jobs about the rigging & making spun yarn - saw several Fin back whales but nothing like Spinn

Thursday October 31. Wind light & changeable course S by E, pleasant weather, all day, the Capt sick

Friday November 1. Wind light - at 10 P M had it squally with rain continued to be so all night took in top gull sails & double reefed the top sails, at 6 AM made all sail at 10 had it squally took in fore & main top gull sail, at 12 noon weather squally with heavy rain & squalls, the Capt still unwell

Saturday November 2. Begins with moderate winds with occasional squalls wind from West E by E, most of the time course S E saw no whales, weather squally latter part with rain

Sunday November 3. Light N E by E wind, wind squally all this P M, but steady through the night carry down reefed top sails & Main sail at 6 AM made sail to main top gull sail ship goes her course S E, weather fine the Capt still sick

Monday November 4. Moderate N E wind with occasional rain squalls course S by E weather much the same all day, watch at work in the rigging & making spun yarn

Tuesday November 5. Variable winds with rain squally ship goes her course S by W, at times in various jobs about the ship, the Capt is somewhat better continued squally all day & through the night at 12 noon good weather

Wednesday November 6. Begins with moderate E S E wind main top gull sail out at 7 P M took in all top gull sail came on to rain & rained all night wind all round the compass at 4 AM moderate from S S E ship under double reefed top sails head S W on E tack, it has stopped raining for a while at 12 noon fine weather.

Bound South

Thursday November 7. Variable winds & rainy. Ship heads - most of the time from S to E on Starboard tack & N to S on the other. See no whales. The Capt. is sick again.

Friday November 8 Light winds & variable with rain squalls at 8 AM it cleared off wind moderate from N by W - all sail out, fine weather at 12 noon the same.

Saturday November 9 This PM it is cloudy & at 7 light with rain work in the top gaff sails & double reefed the fore & main top sail had it raining all night at 12 noon - 1 PM ship heading S which is her course at 6 PM made all sail, knocked off to S & by S heavy rain but light wind the Capt. still sick but a little more comfortable at 8 PM wind from the South with rain continued through the same all day.

Sunday November 10 Moderate South wind with rain squalls - Ship heads N on 2 tack at 7 AM had a heavy rain squall took in top gaff sails & put a reef in the fore & main top sails at 12 noon fine weather and all ordinary sail out. The Capt. quite bad at day had taken no food but at noon 7.48 Long 111.03

Monday November 11 Moderate S wind with light rain squalls the Capt. very bad, had shape the course for shore N by Compass - at 7 PM the Capt. a little more comfortable, stand regular sea watches to night & steer N. with the wind South, wind moderate all night at 8 AM snow fresh had some rain the Capt. is better to day - wind light the remainder of the day.

Tuesday November 12 Light winds from E & S with variable - continued light with rain all night, cleared off in the morning the Capt. is quite bad again to day, got the top mast stay sails set & top gaff stay sails wind E, soon died away, & came from the S & W. Lat Long

Wednesday November 13 Light winds & calms this PM at 11 PM the wind from E, at 12 set top & top gaff stay sails at 3 PM wind S & shifted over star sail to windward side, a nice little breeze course West at N. beautiful weather, the Capt. better to day at 12 noon wind very light, course N & W bound for shore.

For Sandwich Islands

This day at 1 P M took the N E Trades set top the 4 top gall
stake sails & steer W N W the Capt better at 4 hauled the ship
up S W N W steer so all night at 10 P M Capt came on deck
& altered course to N E set the lower stem sail at 12 noon Lat 9.42^W

Friday November 15 Wind much the same Capt better at 2 P M
kept the ship S W bound for the line again at 4 kept her S W
had the wind N E pretty fresh till 11 when it hauled more to the
E top the 4 top gall stake sail out on E side at 8 P M had a heavy
squall with rain took in the stake sails and at 7 P M set them
again at 10 past 7 wind S E with rain, at 10 it came from
N & blowed hard with heavy rain at 3 the ship under close reefed
top sails at 7 P M wind from S ship heads S W by W at
12 noon fine pleasant weather.

Saturday November 16 Moderate S E winds & fine weather,
continued much the same all day.

Sunday November 17 A beautiful day with strong S E by E wind
at 12 blowed quite fresh double reefed the top sails at day
light wind more moderate made whole Main & Fore top sails

Monday November 18 Strong E S E wind ship heads S by W
most of the time, at 12 had double reefed top sails on line
at day light when Fore & Main top sails fine day with
fresh wind sent down Main top gall yard & fitted new
foot roops to it, sent it up again, Lat 4,40 Long

Tuesday November 19 Moderate S E wind, unvent stake sails &
unvent the gear, & coiled it away ship heads S S W. wind con-
tinued much the same all night at 5 P M set main top gall
sail & turned the ship out of Main top sails fresh S E by E -
trades all day, Lat 3,15 Long 121,35

Wednesday November 20 Began with fresh trades, watch at work
in various jobs about the rigging at 4 P M raised a sprit &
reef off for it, moved no good, bair pretty smart & about
decks, wind began to moderate at 10 P M at two P M set the top
gall sails & flying jib moderate wind all day at 12 noon Lat 1,45 Day 123

Thursday November 21 Begins with light S E winds, unvent Fore top sail
& bent an old one in place of it, unvent jib & bent old one at 4 P M

On the line Long 123, 21 West Lat 2 -
Tacked Ship heading E by S on Starboard tack at 7 P.M. took
in sail, stand quarter watches at day light 5 A.M. made
all sail broke out - our line a part of it took on deck
to dry scraped it over like we could not find a speck
of dirt on it at the large end kept at work at it
all the A.M.

Friday November 22 Begins with moderate trades, tack
Ship and went to work on the bone again at 4 P.M.
put it below, took in sail to E.R. top sail, jib & Main sail
stand 2 watches, at day light made all sail &
tacked Ship, got more bone up & scraped, Capt. on
deck all the time & his nose stuck into every body's
mess & as full as ever with his old ways, It was to
be hoped that sickness would have made a better man
of him but it rather made him worse of anything
at 12 noon strong trades, Lat 2, 05

Saturday November 23 Begins with strong trades at
4 P.M. slowed away the bone we had on deck in the
run, took in Fore & Main top gall sails & fly jib
shifted the watches again, stand 3 watches 12^{and} 3^{and}
carry all the sail we can, set the Fly Sd. & all top gall
sail at 12, at 3 the Capt. came on deck to show
the mate how to tack Ship, made a mess of it
and went below again, may the devil fly away
with him strong breeze at 5 called all hands, at
5 A.M. donkey tripped Fore top sail & in the top gall
sail got up some more bone & scraped, at 12 noon
tacked Ship heading to the E. Lat 2, Long 123, 21

Sunday November 24 Begins with moderate S.E. winds & occasional
squalls Made the top gall sails in & out several times in the course
of the P.M., at 5 P.M. set the watch carry all top gall sail
all night, at 5 A.M. called all hands, at 12 noon wind light
all sail out

Monday November 25 Light S.E. winds at 6 tacked heading
S.W., at 7 tacked heading to the N.W. at 8 P.M. tacked
again heading S.W. by S. go on this tack all night wind
much the same at 7 A.M. got up the bone & scraped it -
at 12 noon wind light - no Lat to day

Near the Line Long 127 W

Tuesday November 26 Commenced with moderate S E wind
all sail out, at 4 P M Fore & Main top gaff sails in, put the
bone we had scraped down in the run, at 9 P M set the
Fore & Main top gaff sails & tacked ship heading E on Stack
wind continued light all night at 8 A M got up the
remainder of the bone & went to scraping it, sent down
Main top sail left & made new one, wind moderate
all day, Long 127.12

Wednesday November 27 Begins with moderate S E wind
watch at work on bone at 4 P M stowed it away
at 8 wind & weather much the same at 7 A M watch
at work on various jobs about the rigging weather fine all day

Thursday November 28 Moderate trades stand on Stack under
E by S wind & weather much the same all day, this P M, sent
down the Fore truss & fitted a bolt to it, light winds, carry
all sail, at 12 noon wind & weather the same. See no Shum
whales yet & don't expect to on this ground

Friday November 29. Moderate trades, watch at work in various
jobs about the rigging at 4 P M raised a whale on the quarter
& run for him finally braced up heading to the E by S.
Saw several finbacks Lat 2. Long 125.21

Saturday November 30. A good stiff top gaff breeze, watch at
work about the rigging at 4 P M raised a whale & run
for him on the quarter finally braced up on E by S
heading S W, at 6 P M a big fish overboard covered a
boat & picked him up at 7 ship under all top gaff sail
at 2 set the Fore & main top gaff sail, this morning
at work setting up bob-stays, masting ~~forward~~ mast &c
wind light, carpenter mending a boat, wind & weather much
the same all day.

Sunday December 1st Moderate E S E wind ship heads up S S W
wind steady all day at 12 noon Lat 31 miles North ship
has headed South all night & most of the day

Monday December 2. Strong winds from E by S carry whole
top sails till 5:15 pm. when we double reefed course South
wind strong all night hauled up the main sail.

Cruising near the Line for Spm Whales

Monday at 5 AM made whole top sails, & star South seen whales, engaged in breaking out Hooks for the Cooper to set up Pipes, at 5 1/2 PM wind moderate Sat at noon 1 1/2

Tuesday December 3 Moderate ESE wind and fine weather stand on back & back evening for whales, see nothing at work on rigging at 5 AM double reefed the top sails & quarter watches wind & weather much the same all day

Wednesday December 4 Light ESE winds & good weather cruising as usual some times heading to the NE & then to the SE & see nothing at work on the rigging

Thursday December 5: Just one year out to day, & I hope I may never spend another year so uncomfortable on board of any ship as I have in this, the Devil to pay and no pitch hot all the time, at work on the rigging

Friday December 6 Moderate wind & pleasant weather all ordinary sail set saw no whales & don't much expect to on this ground have been working to the South this day or two past, at work setting up Main & Fore stay & all top mast stay

Saturday December 7 Fresh ESE wind whole top sails out star 3/4 nothing in sight wind quite stiff all day, at work on the rigging

Sunday December 8 Strong ESE wind at 6 1/2 PM double reefed the top sails and took in Star & all sail wind fresh all night, at 10 kept the ship to the S at 12 noon braced around the yards & star to the N

Monday December 9 Strong SE wind star at 1 PM double reefed the top sails continued so all the day, took in Main top sail at 7 PM, & close reefed the Fore, at 8 AM made sail to double reefed top sails, at 11 AM moderate E wind standing to the Northward at 12 noon had whole Fore & Main top sail set watch at work on the rigging, saw nothing at all most Sat 4, 27 127, 41 Long

Sperm Whaling on & near the Line

Tuesday December 10 Commenced with Moderate E wind & pleasant weather, at work as usual on the rigging. See nothing & don't expect to, no whales, oh what shall we do to bring them up. nor a spout even of a Fin Back. I think this voyage will be worthy of remembrance if we weather it, I hope sincerely hope tomorrow's sun will not set without bringing a whale to the ship. Took in sail to D R top Sails, wore ship heading S S E, were again at 12 M night at 5 AM made sail at 6 raised a school of sperm whales lowered all four Boats, & the mate got fast. The 3^d mate went on but got stove the school started off. Took our whale along side & cut him in he will make about 18 bbls. Chased the school a long time but with out success, stand over watches to night.

Monday D K Ritchie

IIA B

Wednesday December 11. Begins with moderate wind & pleasant at 5 AM made whole top sails at 6 AM raised a large whale at 7 lowered, all of the boats the mate got fast. Soon after the 3^d mate, 2^d mate played lose boat & set the whale spouting blood, whale stove the mate slightly. Had the whale along side by 9 & at 10 commenced cutting, cut till dark but had not got the head off. Wore ship & cut to leeward at sun down wore & lay by the whale for the night, started the works.

Thursday December 12 at 5 AM commenced cutting at 11 noon had not got the head off weather very hot with stiff breeze.

Friday December 13 at 2 PM got the head off and at 4 PM the whale in with the exception of the head, which we made fast with chains to the ship, started the work when fresh at 3 AM lost the head the chain having cut through the blubber or head skin, the whale would probably make 30 barrels if we had saved the head, strong breeze the remainder of the day.

Saturday December 14. Strong Breezes engaged in boiling all this day. The whale is fat.

Sunday December 15 Still boiling a good stiff downy rased top sail breeze finished boiling by three AM at day light made the fore & main top sail double rased the Cooper engaged mending 3^d mates Boat wind strong all day.

Sperm Whaling

Monday December 16 This P M took in the Males Boat & got out another got the 3^d Males boat on the Crains, wind strong, the Capt is taken ill again finished mending the Males Boat & put her on the beams, at 12 noon wind moderate

Tuesday December 17 This P M standing on the wind heading to the N & E Broke out the main hole to stow down, carry double reefed top sails & stand 2 watches to night, at 5 AM commenced stowing down, strong winds & squally at 12 noon

Wednesday December 18 This P M finished stowing down our whales the two will make a little over 100 bbls the Capt still unwell at day light & M made sail & cleared ship at 12 noon had the ship clear, Star N

Thursday December 19 Wind from ESE Star N, we are bound for Wahoo the Capt very sick has not been on deck to day had a very bad night of it at 12 noon no better

Friday December 19 Fresh wind from SE Star N Capt still sick carry all the sail we can wind a little free continued so all day, no work doing on account of the noise at 12 noon we were in Lat 2, 59 South

Saturday December 20 Strong SE winds carry all sail we can Star N the Capt no better, Lat at noon, 10 miles South.

Saturday December 21 Wind quite fresh from SSE & the ship goes along nicely course N, the Capt a little easier wore new Fore braces, & set Fore top mast slab sail in the AM Lat at noon 2, 41 N Long 126, 32

Sunday December 22 Fine SSE wind Star N pleasant weather the Capt still sick has not been on deck since Wednesday wind the same all night, Capt better, so that he can get pretty well at 6 AM set lower & all top gall slab sails, altered course last night at 6 P M to N & W. Wind in the AM became a little lighter at 12 noon much the same, got no allihades to day

Bound into Waahoo

Monday December 23 Commenced with moderate S E wind & cloudy weather Steer N W wind continued much the same all night in the AM had it squally look in the fore sails, at 11 - noon raining.

Tuesday December 24 Commenced with light S Easterly wind with rain wind at 6 PM S by W. Kept the ship NW by N. at 9 the wind very light from the W NW at 11 PM were ship heading W on starboard tack at 6 AM nearly calm with light air from the Southward. The Capt appears to be better had a jug Rellid to day & after having taken medicine enough to kill two horses he begins by Eating two bowls of pork soup & some pigs liver for his supper, this AM at 10 he made his appearance on deck & I don't think any one was particularly overjoyed by the sight Set the Main Sails, with very light wind aft, Lat 8.00 N

Wednesday December 25 Light S E winds with occasional rain squalls at 4 PM the wind came out N E took in lower Main Sails & braced the yards, at 9 PM had heavy squalls with rain come in the Main Sails & fore top gall sail, at 11 it was more moderate at 12 it blowed very hard double reefed the top sails & furlled the Main sail, at 3 took in the fore, it blows hard with rain continued so all day, got no sleep to day

Thursday December 26 Strong N E wind & a little rain towards evening it became more fresh at 11 at night blowed hard close reefed fore & took in the mizen top sails fore & Main Sails Steer N W at 5 AM Set fore & Main sail shook one reef from fore top sail & set the mizen, wind more moderate but still fresh at 9 past 5 AM turned the reefs out of fore & Main top sails set the fore top gall sail, Lat 11.06 Long 129.31, W

Course W. N W $\frac{1}{4}$ W, Dis 1700 miles

Friday December 27 Fresh N E wind Steer N W till 2 PM when we kept off. N W by W wind on the increase, the Capt better at 11 past 6 reefed fore top sail at 7 the Main wind very strong all night at 6 AM more moderate made sail - fore top sails & fore top gall sail Steer N W by W, wind N E by N. watch engaged on all rigging strengthening the hatching put shab on top of back stay &c, at 11 wind N E braced a little, Lat 12.54, Long 131.29.6 & Dis W N W $\frac{1}{4}$ 15.85

Bound into Woahoo.

Saturday December 28 Begins with moderate N.E. wind
Steer W. & W. unless the Fore sail which has not been off
the yard since we left home & bent a new one, watch at
work repairing old one. at 7 P.M. set top & top gull. Still
sailed, a good breeze all night wind from N.E. to N.W. at
7 last night. Kept the ship W by N at 5 this morning hauled
up to N.W. watch at work on Fore sail. Cooper on Pipe's
Strong breeze all day Lat 14.08, Long 134.51

Sunday December 29 Strong winds from N.E. by N. All sail out, the
old ship going ahead at a leaning rate. Course through the night
W by N at day light wind much the same but more fresh
set lower star sail which we took in at day light. Steer
W & W. Lat 15.24 Long 138.01 Course W by N at 11.58

Monday December 30 Begins with strong Trades ship goes from
9 1/2 to 10 knots the hour. Took in the lower star sail & at 7 P.M.
took in Fly Jib & Mizen top gull sail in course of the night
had the star sails in, but set them again in the middle
watch at 5 A.M. all sail out with very strong Trades about
2 points aback the beam. at day light got the Fore sail up
& went to work repairing it. Cooper engaged setting up Shovel
Pipe, at 7 all hands at work on sail & straightening rattlines
wind headed her a little. Kept the ship W by N 1/2 N. at 12
noon wind more moderate Lat 17.05 Long 141.17 Co & Dis W by N 1/2 980.

Tuesday December 31 Strong N.E. winds Steer W by N 1/2 N
at work on the rigging & mending Fore sail had strong
wind all night with squales at 2 took in star sails but
soon set them again wind hauled more aft & we pushed
along kept moving, got the sail up & went to work on it
all hands at work to day on rigging set down the cutting
pendants & parceled them it blows fresh Lat 18.28, Long 144.45
Co & Dis to Woahoo W by N 1/4 7.25

Wednesday Jan 1st 1848

Begins with strong Trades nearly aft. Steer W by N 1/2 N all
hands busy at work at 4 P.M. took in top gull star sail
& Fly jib. a heavy squall, at 6 took in top m star sail
set it again in course of the night at day light broke out
for wood & water strong Trades with rain on watch below
to day this A.M. on New Year of 1848 has begun
Lat 19.48 Long 147.54

Bound into Woahoo

Thursday January 2. Begins with strong with heavy squalls & some rain Star W by N. This P.M. all hands at work some at the rigging & some mending sails no peace to the wicked or the richious the Devil is abroad among us. again got some work at stork & swept the decks by candle light strong winds with rain all night Course W by N. at day light washed decks on watch below this A.M. Lat 19.38 Long 147.54 yesterday

Friday Jan 3. Commenced with N E by E winds & rain. All hands this P.M. breaking out & sending up cutting Pendants the Devil to pay & no pitch nor the passage from the Boatsteerers rooms. Hauled up on to be delivered from this hell upon the sea. got through work & then closed the day by getting the Mates boat on the crains at 1/2 past six squally with rain. Had it squally all night at 7 A.M. ^{all hands on deck} Starboard watch went below in the P.M. got our anchors on the bow in the A.M. Star W by N

Saturday January 4 Strong trades with heavy squalls of rain watch engaged in various jobs about the ship some painting the white streaks on the Monkey rail. The Starboard watch below the Starboard watch has been all day on deck & have got the water below to my. have altered course to W 1/2 South. at 17 P.M. Took in top galls sails in course of night raised the Mizen top sail it blowing hard at day light. A.M. hauled up to N by S 1/2 S at 7 days the land bearing S E islands of Motou & Moke. Hauled on the wind heading S by E. could not fetch Moke. at 10 A.M. got up the chains & bent them. Kept off for Woahoo with the wind ast

Sunday January 5 This P.M. got a watch below watch engaged in rubbing up for port. Saw the land bearing W S W call it. Woahoo latter part of the P.M. wind light & variable. continued calm all night at 6 A.M. Woahoo bore W by S about 15 miles distant. devotional exercises commenced this A.M. by washing decks in which performance the 2nd Mates watch were engaged from 1/2 past 5 till 7 A.M. after which the choir commenced an anthem on the wheel block & baptism brasses assisted by two lusty fellows on the bells after which the morning services concluded by the choir who performed remarkably well on the Top sail & Top galls sheets & halliards. The services this A.M. commenced with scraping down the three Top galls & royal mast & rubbing them with grease setting up Main Royal back stay &c

At Anchor off Honolulu Waikoo

Monday Jan'y 6 Commenced with light winds & rain from the N W wore ship & stood off the Starboard tack till night P M wind hauled more to the N & E at 7 P M we had a good breeze from the N E & steer W by S for the harbour at 11 ship under double reefed top sails & set the courses up wore ship heading off from the land to the S E at 2 wore & stood in & at 3 the lay with main yard aback heading off shore at day light stood in for the land at 10 came to anchor in 27 fathoms water outside of the reef. a Bremen ship also came to an anchor this Am the Bark Newton of N B is at anchor outside, men refused duty 13 of them have been flogged by the Consul the 3^d mate wounded on shore the Capt is dead & the mate has command of her she has 1500 lbs, the Capt went on shore this Am

Tuesday Jan'y 7 this P M hands engaged in washing the outside of the ship & various jobs about the ship the wind is ahead & we cannot get into the inner harbour where we are to go. The Amas. Capt. Folger of N Bedford 3 French and a Dutch^{man} at anchor.

Wednesday Jan'y 8 Got the ship moored in the inner harbour & in the P M cleared up the decks squared the yards &c

Thursday Jan'y 9 The Starboard watch on shore to day on liberty. came off at gun fire, the I watch engaged in painting ship. one Boats crew & 3^d mate filling a raft of water casks

Friday Jan'y 10 The Starboard watch on liberty to day, the Starboard watch on board hoisted in the raft & stowed it down sent off another raft in the P M.

Saturday Jan'y 11 The Starboard watch on liberty to day the other watch engaged blowing water in pipes between decks

Sunday Jan'y 12 I watch on shore to day, went to church

Monday Jan'y 13 I. watch on liberty to day Starboard watch at work on board, ~~amper~~ ~~carried~~ ~~to~~ ~~the~~ ~~harbour~~ —

Sunday Jan'y 19. The Starboard watch on liberty to day we have had liberty to go on shore every other day since we came inside to an anchor. I went to church to day twice to the Bethel & twice to the Kanacker.

Monday Jan'y 20. Starboard watch on board to day the other watch on shore, watch engaged in getting water & mowing down. Some of the men have been in the Fort for breaking their libertys.

Tuesday Jan'y 21. The Starboard watch on liberty to day. I went on shore & to the house where the Capt sleeps, saw Capt Finch & asked him if he would give me my discharge, this he refused to do I then went to the American Consuls & told him my difficulties & entered my complaint against Capt Finch. he told me he could ^{not} discharge me & that I could not be discharged without the consent of the Capt. after I left the Consuls I saw several of my friends & they advised me to go to him again & ask my discharge. I did so he still refused to let me have it, he then began to abuse me told me I had not done my duty that I was good for nothing on board of the ship said he had no officers &c. I told him to find any of the Officers or men that would say so and I would allow it. he said I had put the men up to go to the Consuls with complaints & that I had been trying to create a disturbance on board of the ship. I told him it was a damned lie. he raised his cane to strike me. I told him that he must recollect that Capt Finch on board & Capt Finch on shore were differently situated. he abused me some more & I left him. I went to the Consuls again in the course of the day & met Capt Finch there the Cooper James Saunders was with me. I told Capt Finch I was determined not to go to sea with him in the ship he threatened to flog me & put me in the Fort. at night I went on board at the usual time.

Wednesday Jan'y 22. This Am the Larboard watch on liberty the Starboard watch at work as usual the Mate & 3^d Mate went on shore also. They saw the Capt. he asked them who he had left in charge of the ship the Mate told him. Mr Ritchie, what said he; did you leave that damned long legged son of a Bitch on board. his name is not Mr Ritchie it is Ritchie. he abused me to the Mate in all manners. ~~he~~ and finally told him he would have revenge on me. I went on with my duty as usual stowed down a raft of water between decks in pipes & finished painting the Starboard side of the

At Ancho -

ship. After dinner I sent a raft of nine casks up the river for water in charge of a Boatsteerer by the name of Childs. This left me the Cooper & the Cook on board, soon after the raft had gone, Capt. came on board. he was in a shore boat & in company with the Capt of the Gold Hunter Capt Wood & Capt Mickerman I think, of the Dutch whale ship the Crown Princess. he left them & they went away to one of the other ships. Capt Finch soon after he got on board asked me who I had sent with the raft. I told him Childs. well said he in future you go with the raft & pile an oar you are no longer 2nd Mate God damn you nasty mean soul to hell go forward you a 2nd Mate you damned dirty lying scoundrel by God I will make a spread Eagle of you in the Main Rigging go forward with the men. This conversation was near the Main Mast on the L side of the 2^d deck. I told him I had always done my duty faithfully as 2nd Mate of the Ship and that I was ready to do it again so long as I remained on board of her but I was not going forward among the Foremast hands to work. he had a cane in his hand and raised it I said - be careful or something to that effect. he then picked up a Bung Knocker saying. God damn you I'll knock you brains out I made no reply to this he then said he should flog some of the hands & if he gave them a dozen he would give me six dozen & said he I shall do it quick. The Cooper came on deck & heard the last part of the conversation. he finally left me when the other Capts called for him & went off. The Mate came on board & asked leave to go on board of the Ship Lucas. Capt Solote, a man whose kindness I now I never shall forget. after remaining on board a while I went back to the Israel. The Capt had been on board while I was absent & thrown my cloaths & Quads - all into the entry way. Under foot. opened my chest took out three pistols that were unloaded & had been so most of the voyage overhauled my things looked into my journal &c. he then loaded up his pistols two of them and put two balls in each telling the Mate to blow the brains of that damned Rascal out if I came into the Cabin. I set down and wrote to the Consul stating the manner and language that Capt Finch used to me when he was on board. I also wrote to two other. one by the name of Mr Darnon a Minister and the other a printer. telling them the same. I then went on board of the Lucas & stopped all night.

At Anchor-

^{on} Thursday July 23 I went on board this morning and told the Mate I was ready to go to work if he had anything for me to do he said he had not he packed up his cloaths saying he did not know how long it would be before his would be thrown out as mine had been. I asked permission to go on shore of the Mate he gave it and I went. at 1/2 past 9 AM this is my liberty day and the watch most of them have gone yesterday the Capt got to fighting with one of the men by the name of George Graham in course of the battle he got a black eye. The Capt & man both went to the Fort & the man was fined six dollars & left in the Fort. I went this morning at 1/2 past 9 and told the Consul what the Capt had done the Capt soon after came in he said he had my pistols & took them as he considered I was a dangerous man. he called me a good for nothing man said I was good for nothing on board of the ship. the Consul told him all that he said was a good reason why he should discharge me. he said I am Capt of the ship and I will do as I like. I found that he was unreasonable & left him. I was on board of the Israel several times in course of the day and asked the Mate if he had anything to do for me he said he had not. I went on shore again & at 2nd gun fire went on board. I told the Mate as my bed cloaths were all thrown out of my room I would go on board of the Gold Hunter & sleep which I did. The Cooper's liberty is stopped.

^{on} Friday July 24 I went on board of the Israel this AM & told the Mate I was ready to take charge of any work he had for me to do. he said he had nothing. I then asked leave to go on shore as I wanted to see the Consul & also to call at an eating house where I gave a two dollar gold piece for a Royal for some Cigars. Could not get in there but have got it since. The Mate & myself went into the Consul & were talking to him when Capt Frick - came in. he wanted to know if he could not have his man on board. that thing said he pointing to me. had been on shore all night. I told I could prove were I slept & the Mate told him I was on board till 11 when I went off in the Gold Hunter's boat. The Mate & Capt then had some conversation in which I took no part. he said in the first place he had had no Officers but had done everything himself he said he want for four Mate and

that he could not do his duty, he allowed he could hide his
whale & that he was a whalerman, but said he, you will
fit for anything higher than 2nd Mate. Mr. Walker told him
that he would no recommendation from him as he considered
it would injure him. Capt. Finck then went on with a
long account of his respectability & what a respectable family
he married into, he said his wife would recommend
him. Mr. W. said he would not go to his wife for a recom-
mend. he always supported his wife & not she him -
he then ordered me to go on board I told him I was willing
to do so, but as to working before the mast I would not
I told the Consul the same. he advised me to go on
board I told him if I went on board Capt. Finck would
come & abuse me as he had done before, but I told
him I was ready to go & do my duty. Capt. Finck then
said I should go on board to work before the mast
on go into the "Fort". I told him I would go into the
Fort before I would do duty with the foremast hands
he went to the Governor & got some soldiers I waited
for him to come & took a soldiers arm and
walked into the Fort. I have been here since yesterday
noon. some of my friends furnished me with a bed
and gave orders to a man by the name of Grant
to bring the meals to me. The Capt. I believe is trying
to stop this and to have me kept on Fort allow-
ance, Tallow & Salt-

Saturday Jan^y 25 This morning I have been visited
by quite a number of my friends they bring me books
cigar &c I cannot find out anything definite as
to what the Capt. intends to do with me. Mr. Damon
came to see me last night, told me to keep a good
heart. The Capt. it is said was in the Fort yesterday
morning, having been caught with a Wyandottess & two
other Skippers they were fined about \$15.00 apiece. This
I only know from what I hear in the Fort. at 1/2 past
7 P.M. the Brandenburg Frigate came to an anchor out side

Sunday Jan^y 26 This morning the Consul went on board
of the Frigate and at 8 AM a boat came on shore with
the Commodore & Consul, as I hear. This I believe is not the
case, at all events a boat came on shore from the Frigate
at 9 AM. The Frigate's colours at 1/2 Mast. Two boats lowered

at 5 P.M. two of the Frigate's Boats with their crews came on shore to bury a man. I wrote a few lines and sent on board to Commodore Parker of the Frigate. he will be on shore to morrow.

Monday January 27. I hear Capt Finch was taken sick last night & is unwell this morning. The Lieutenant of the Brannon was in the Fort at 10 AM. at 12 noon the Frigate fired a salute & was answered with 22 guns from the Fort. I suppose the Commodore will be here ere long. This P.M. the Capt took a man by the name of Brown out of the fort. at sun down the Commodore had not been here & I am locked up in my prison. I cannot find out what he means to do with me.

Tuesday Jan'y 28 Here I am still confined in this place & I don't see that I am coming out very soon. at 12 noon a man by the name of Grimes called on me to take me out of the Fort said the Capt wanted to see me. & see if we could not come to some settlement I told him I had not made up my mind what to do. I soon after sent a letter to Capt Finch the contents of which I have copied into this Book. The Commodore is on shore what he will do I cannot say. This day the soldiers are reviewed in the fort.

Wednesday Jan'y 29 Still in the Fort I wrote a line to the Consul this morning wishing him to call on me as I had something to say to him at 11 he called on me, told me I had better write to Mr Grimes Agent of the Ship here, & tell him to speak to Capt Finch for my discharge from the Ship. I have sent a letter to Mr Grimes to that effect. I have just received an answer from Mr Grimes, saying that he had some conversation with Capt Finch on the subject & that he was willing to make out my discharge, provided I would give him a receipt in full of all demands against Master, Officers & owners of Ship Israel. I wrote Mr Grimes in reply that I could not give him a receipt in full. I have written an other letter to the Commodore of the Frigate.

Thursday Jan'y 30 I am in the Fort still. & no prospect of getting out. Capt Finch is sick or feigning sick the latter I think most likely. I can hear of nothing that is of any account. the State Mr Walker has got his discharge & shipped on board of the

Ship Crown Princess of Hanover as 2nd Mate of her. I have heard nothing from Capt Finch to day except his threatening to kick the Blacksmith out of his room for asking his discharge

Friday July 31 This day begins with heavy rain. I can hear of nothing that is going on outside of the Fort. I have almost given up hopes of any relief from the Commodore. The rain pours down the stone walls of my cell & brings with it the plaster with which it is put together. This is a dull dreary kind of life. I have got a regular head to contend with a Lieut & a man without principles of any sort. but I will hope still for better times yet.

Saturday July 1 I open my eyes this morning on the rough stone walls of my cell. nothing going on that I can hear of & prospects rather dull. Had a little rain. Had several of my friends to call on me & I have a good chance of spending to day & tomorrow in the Fort

Sunday July 2 This is a beautiful morning even with in the walls of the Fort. I hear of nothing in my behalf - it appears as though there was nothing to be done for me. I cannot help myself here and I suppose that Capt Finch will do as he likes in spite of the Consul or Commodore.

Monday February 3 This day begins with rain I can hear of nothing that is doing in relation to my case & it is hard to say what will be done

Tuesday July 4 Begins with rain the King is expected from Nowher to day & the soldiers are getting ready to receive him. at 10 A salute was fired from the hills & also from the Frigate the King has arrived the salute is firing from this Fort & there is quite a parade at 11 AM the 3rd Mate & eight men were put in the Fort for safe keeping till called for. This PM they have been taken to the Consul. he says they must either ship for three years on board of the Brandenburg Frigate or go on board of the Israel. so much I hear from the 3rd Mate who has just left me. The Israel has now 1st 2nd & 3rd Mate

who have been shipped here, just at night - I took a soldier and walked about the town, this is the first time I have been outside of the Fort since the 24th except night - under the walls, I hear the 3^d Mate has gone on board of the Brand wine with seven of the crew, they have got clear of the Israel, & have taken their cloaths, came to the Fort & stopped for the night

Wednesday Feb 5 This morning I took a soldier and went to see the Commodore, saw him & he heard all I had to say, could do nothing for me, said the Consul was the one to consult, went to him he advised me to go on board of the Frigate this P.M. I have stopped in the Fort, don't know what is to be done

Thursday Feb 6 I have taken a soldier & been about town to day, the Consul has sent for me & I have been to see him, he said that Capt Finch was willing to discharge me, but he wanted me to take my oil, or be paid off at the price oil is selling here, & also for me to pay the bills that I owe the owners of the Fort bill & give a receipt in full, this I cannot consent to, went into the Fort as usual & spent the night

Friday Feb 7 This day begins with me still in the Fort - Went out in the course of the A.M. & fell in with Mr Hatch the 3^d Mate he had got on shore from the Frigate where he enjoys himself well, he has got his discharge, Tomorrow the Commodore goes on board of the Israel to look into matters a little

Saturday Feb 8 A great day with the Whalers, the Commodore has visited two whale ships to day & there has been a great deal of liquor drunk, our Capt has got pretty well drunk, The Commodore stopped a short time on board of the Brigantine & the Crown Princess & then went on shore, the day ended with a grand knock down and fight on board of the Brigantine, I still belong to the Fort

Sunday Feb 9 I am still in the Fort, but I have a friend on guard who has let me go out all day without a soldier, went to the Bethel in the A.M. & heard the Chaplain of the Frigate in the P.M. I went on board of the Frigate, Mr Lee the Carpenter showed me all over her

A Prisoner in Honolulu Fort.

Monday July 10 Still in the Fort. I went out this morning & saw the Consul. The Capt. could get no satisfaction of either. I asked the Capt if he had got most ready to give me my discharge. He said he would do so when he got ready. The Consul said he could take me out of the Fort at any time but he should be obliged to come tell me to go on board & do duty before the mast if he took me out so I remain.

Tuesday July 11 Still in the Fort & no prospects of getting clear. I have had the liberty of going out of the Fort in the day time for a few days past but I sleep there every night. This P.M. The Cooper & I went with the Consul. When he came us in & handed the Cooper & myself our bills & also the terms on which he would give us our discharge. The Bills were given the Consul by the Capt. My Bill was made in this manner. The following is the duplicate.

Mr Danl K. Ritchie

To Owners Ship Israel

Dr

May 14	Cash	6,50
Oct 1 st	2 Sackins	75
	2 Caps 3.50 1 Shirt 1.50	5,00
	Cash 8.5 advance 20% 1.60	9,60
		<u>21,85</u>
	Fitting Ship -- --	14,00
	Bill at Home	68,00
	Interest on do 14 Mos @ 6%	4,76
		<u>\$108,61</u>

Contra Dr

By 1/45	of 1150 1360s W Oil is 403 gals @ 20c	160,60
" 1/45	" 90 " Spm do 63 " @ 50c	31,50
" 1/45	" 11500 lbs Bone 255 lbs @ 15c	38,25
		<u>230,35</u>

Honolulu July 12th /45

The Capt told the Consul that he would settle with me at the above named prices & that the bill I must pay here & take an order for the balance on the owners. He has settled with the Mate for 1200 Whales & 100 Spm & 14,000 lbs of Bone, with the Cooper for 1150 Whales & 95 Spm & 11,500 lbs of Bone. I left the Consul & slept in the Fort. He the Capt says I shall settle in this manner, or go before the mast.

In the Fort

Wednesday July 12 I left the Fort this morning & in the course of the day I called on the Consul. I told him I could not settle on the terms in the Bill. I said I would be willing to take my discharge through the Consul without any money. The Cooper I hear has got clear of the ship but had to sign a receipt & settle just as the Capt. liked. I understand this P M. he the Capt. says he will force me to go in the ship.

Thursday July 13 I still sleep in the fort. I called on the Consul to see if he had heard any thing from Capt. Finch & he said that Capt. Finch had called on him & told him I must settle as he had named at Woorah prices or else he would force me to go on board & do duty as a forward hand. I told him I could not settle on his terms.

Friday July 14 I am still a nominal prisoner in the Fort. I sleep there & in the day time I go out to my meals as when I choose. The Consul sent for me today at 11 AM to come to his office. I went & soon after Capt. Finch came in. he said he wanted me to go with him to his room at Mr Grims. I went. he soon after came in in company with the Capt. of the Gold Hunter, Capt. Wood, Capt. Hickerman of the Crown Princess & the Pilot, Capt. Penhonor. he took out some paper on which there was some writing but did not show it to me to read. now said he you have got to settle with me, & on the terms I stated. I told him I could not. the bills did not agree in the quantity of oil or in the price with the Mate. he said the Mate had got most of the oil & that was the reason he settled with him so. but you God damn you shall go in the ship & I will flog you & I'll make you work & any thing I please. I ^{am} Commodore of that ship. he then asked Capt. Penhonor to get some soldiers to take me off. I told him I had something to do first. I then left him he has had the soldiers with him all the P M.

he told me that the 3^d Mate & myself were good for nothing in the ship. I asked him why he had not discharged us in Moken. he did not say why. but he said he never meant to carry the Mate home with him in the ship.

Saturday July 15 Nothing going on that I can hear off. I am sick with the dysentery. slept in the Fort & caught cold this night. The Capt. set out to Cow hide a young Mian a painter

by the name of Pendouler. but did not succeed in it

Sunday Feb 16. This morning I feel quite unwell with the dysentery kept my bed in the AM. in the evening I went to the Bethel, slept at my boarding house to night.

Monday ^{my} Feb 17 This AM I feel a little better. understood this morning that the Capt was drunk most of the day & night. I have not seen him to speak to to day. I don't know what he will try next. I saw the Commodore this morning he could do nothing for me. He said it lay with the Consul to act. won't a letter per Guss to Mr B B Howard

Tuesday Feb 18 This AM at 11 o'clock I went to the Consul. he gave me an order on the bank for my clothes & I went in a boat that belonged to the Israel & got my clothes & also my pistols & brought on shore. The Consul told me that Capt Finch was willing to give me my discharge & an order on the owners for my voyage. but he wanted me to sign clear of him & the owners. I told the Consul I would give him a receipt but not a receipt clear of Capt Finch

Wednesday Feb 19 This day I took my bed clothes & things from the Fort to day which makes twenty six days since I was put in. I have had to pay for my food at the rate of three dollars & a half & four dollars per week. The following bills I have had to pay from my own pocket since I have been in the Fort. Rogers & Co bill board 2.00. Messrs Stebbins & Sons bill findings me while in the fort for 11 days @ 4.00 a week, \$0.28 this bill paid to day. The Fort Major called on me to day to pay my bill in the Fort. \$6.00. I took him into the Consuls & saw Capt Finch but he said nothing to me & went out. The Consul told me I had nothing to do with the Fort-bill, & told the Major to go to Capt Finch to pay it. which he did & got it. by telling him he would put him in the Fort if he did not pay him. The Consul told me I could have my discharge at any time.

Thursday Feb 20 The Ship Israel Capt Finch sailed this PM to touch at Aheir. I am glad she has gone for there was no peace while she was here. she took freight & passengers for Aheir

Friday Feb 21

March 14 th 1845	My Advance rec ^d from Capt Mayhew	\$ 30.00 @	
June	To 6 lbs oil soap		
"	4 do Tobacco @ 25 ^c		
July --	" 1 Checked Shirt		
Sept 5	" 1/4 lb Black thread		
" 29	" 2 pair of duck trousers. 1 Thin shirt for Eliza		
Oct 20	" Cash rec ^d from Capt Mahew	\$ 8.00 at Nowee 25%	70.00
1846 Jan 10	" One Sack Knife	40.00	40
Feb 3	" 8 lbs Tobacco @ 25 ^c		2.00
March 6	" 1 pr Shoes for Eliza	1.50	
" "	" 1 " Trousers Duck		
" "	" 4 yds Calico for Curtains		
April 18	2 Checked Shirts		
" 22	2 Calico do		
" "	1 Sack Knife		
" "	1 Sheath "		
" "	2 pieces Sheeting 28-33 yds 61 yds @ 25 ^c		15.25
" "	10 lbs of Tobacco @ 33 ^c		3.30
" "	1 Colth Cap @ 1.50		1.50
" "	3 pr Shoes @ 1.50		4.50
" "	-- Cash \$10.25%		12.50

Journal of a voyage in the Whale Ship Herald Capt Mayhew of N Bedford.

March 15th 1845

This Am at 6 got under way with light S wind & stood off wind soon died away & we lowered the Boats & towed at 8 got a breeze & stood on the wind heading E S E. on 3 tack at 12 noon wind light & fine weather.

Sunday March 16

Begins with Moderate wind & pleasant weather tacked ship we have got the wind ahead & have to beat out we are bound from here on to Japan tacked several times in the course of the P.M. & during the night at day light in the morning we had made but little to windward at noon the wind headed us off so much that we could not weather the land

Monday March 17

This day begins with moderate S S W ^{wind} & rain squalls tacked ship heading to the S E. wind finally came out from the N E. & we steer S W. at day light saw Oahu on the Starboard Buoys at 12 noon wind light

Tuesday

Tuesday March 18

Had the wind quite fresh from the N E it finally came out from the S E towards night it freshened with rain had a heavy squall & clewed down & double reefed the Top Sails had it squally all night continued to increase in the latter part.

Wednesday March 19

This P.M. commences with strong S E wind & rain at dark took in the Fore sail & Mizen Top Sail & lay under Close reefed Main Top Sail continued to blow hard through the night at 5 A.M. it moderated set the Fore sail at seven set close reefed Mizen Top Sail at 10 set the Fore Top Sail close reefed. had it raining most of the Am.

Thursday March 20

Begins with W wind ship under close reefed Top Sails at 5 P.M. wore ship heading N W. - wind much

Bound for Japan for Spm Whales
the same through the day ship heads NW on one tack
of South on the other

Wednesday March 22

Friday

Wind light from the West, have been at work painting
my boat this P.M. set the fore Main sail & double reefed
top sails, wind light at 20 minutes past 8 made whole
top sails & tacked ship, at 11 P.M. set sail that we
have bent in the A.M. at 5 a light breeze sprung up from
the SSW ship heads W on S tack, saw the land, Carpenter
at work making a Calouse Coamer,

Saturday March 22

Begins with light winds & calms watch at work in various jobs
about the ship wind continued light all day, painted the S boat
Lat 19.19 Long 158.47

Sunday March 23

Light airs from the S & E soon became calm, painted one of the
boats & did several small jobs about the ship at sun down had the
decks all washed for tomorrow which is Sunday civil account. Ship
has headed her course when we had wind W by S had it calm most
of the night at 4 A.M. got the wind from the NE steer W. about
a five knot breeze beautiful weather
Lat 19.08 Long 159.36

Monday March 24

Begins with a moderate NE wind & fine weather steer SW by N wind
the same all night watch engaged fitting blocks to cutting pendents
this A.M. saw no whales, Lat 19.51 Long 161.17^m

Tuesday March 25

Moderate trades altered course to West watch at work the same
as in the A.M. saw a Fin Back. I hope we may get a whale
soon for we all need one enough. I do hope now I have got into
an new ship that we shall do well, I have had hard luck enough
so far on my voyage, & I am really in hopes that it will mend
wind very light from the SE all night at 5 A.M. wind light & continued
so all day watch at work in various jobs about the ship, set fore top m
stet sail Lat 19.57 Long 162.34

Wednesday March 26

Commences with light wind from E steer W, watch mending fore top mast
stay sail finished & bent it, wind continued much the same all night
steer W by N broke out after noon for provision & did some small jobs
Lat 20.24 Long 163.58

Bound for Japan for Spm Whales

Thursday March 28 Begins with light winds & pleasant weather rose new main top sail braces bent a fore top sail & did several small jobs had moderate wind from ESE all night at 5 AM wind much the same steer W watch at work sprouting potatoes made & fitted foot-rope to the boom & other jobs
Lat 20.43 Long 165.50

Friday March 29 Begins with light SE wind & pleasant weather watch at work grafting built in block straps wind has hauled to SSE set the Main top gaff stick sail course W by S. at 7 PM the wind more fresh at 11 it came out more to the S & braced up & took in the stick sails in the first part of middle watch wind came out to the N & W braced round the yards ship goes her course W by S at 5 AM the wind hauled a little aft squared in a little at 8 had the stick sails out under a good breeze continued so all day Lat 20.50 Long 167.52

Saturday March 29 Begins with fine trades course W by South watch engaged in grafting wind continued the same all night watch at work this AM sprouting potatoes win continued the same all day Lat 20.34 Long 170.47

Sunday March 30 Begins with a good stiff NE wind & fine weather finished our potatoes & washed the decks wind much the same through the night towards morning hauled to E by N continued steady all night & through the day
Lat 20.29 Long 173.38

Monday March 31 Commenced with good stiff trades steer W by S had a fine breeze all night watch engaged this AM in breaking out for water sent in the fly the boom & did some small jobs about the ship. Lat 20.14 Long 176.10

Tuesday April 1 Commenced with strong trades took in the Main top gaff stick sail watch engaged in various ways about the ship in the course of the PM took in the fore top mast stick sail steer W wind continued the same all day
Lat 21.18 Long 178.13

Wednesday April 2 Begins with NE by N wind steer NW wind fresh at 5 reefed the Mizen top sail wind quite strong took in M top gaff sail at 5 PM at 5 AM wind a little abaft the beam checked in the top sail yards & set M top gaff sail wind much the same all day. Lat 23.43 Long 179.29 E

Bound for Sprm Whales on Tappan

Thursday April 3 Begins with fresh breezes from NE. at 3 P.M. altered Course to W by N. watch engaged on small jobs about the ship. painted a boat & wind continued fresh & at 12 P.M. it hauled to ENE & had some rain took in M top gale sail at 5 P.M. set it again & the top M side sail wind NE & not so fresh. sent down Mizen top gale mast steer NW by W
Lat 24.55 Long 176.49

Friday April 4 Begins with moderate wind steer NW by W. wind continued the same all the P.M. sent down Fore top gale Mast & sent the Mizen mast up in its place wind moderate all night at 5 P.M. broke out for water altered the course to NW watch engaged in small jobs about the ship painted the M yard
Lat 26.36 Long 174.58

Saturday April 5 Begins with light E by S winds & pleasant weather steer NW by compass we have not seen any whales yet I hope we may soon begin to get a good large one, if I don't do something in this ship I shall make a bad voyage. I long to be getting something to fill up so that I can get home again. Oh for the grease the living grease no more. I hope to morrow to see the spout of a whale although we have not yet arrived on our cruising ground & may our ship put on the garment of uncleanness & our crew be covered with the coat of darkness for to the longing eye of the whaler this is most dear The wind continued the same all day. went the M sail & commenced mending it
Lat 27.10

Sunday April 6 Wind moderate from the S & E. Steer NW by N at 5 P.M. wind came out from the W with rain took in sail to close reefed M top sail & Fore sail at 1/2 past 10 P.M. blowing hard took in the Fore sail at 1/2 past 12 P.M. lashed ship wind blowing all night & hauled to NNE it is quite cool. continued to blow hard all day. Lat 28.54. 173.05

Monday April 7 The gale still continued from the N & W at 1/2 past 5 wore ship heading NE by E on L track continued to blow hard all day
Lat Long

Tuesday April 8 A gale from the N & W took in the waist boat. sent Main sail down to repair continued to blow all day
Lat 28.31 Long 172.55

Wednesday April 9 The gale has moderated set close reefed Top sails & sails carry this sail all night wore ship several times heading E by N on one tack & W & NW on the other at day light 5 P.M. made all sail watch engaged in mending Main sail &
Lat 26.43 Long 172.10

Cruising for Whales off Japan Long from 172. to 173 E

Thursday April 10 Begins with light N & NW wind tacked ship at noon finished the main sail & bent it - at 4 tacked ship heading N & E on S tack wind light & pleasant weather at 8 P M took in main top gaff sail & single reefed the fore & main top sails. wind light all night at 9. past 5 AM made all sail ship heads her course N by E wind continued light through the day. Lat-29.16 Long 172.33

Friday April 11 Begins with light winds from N & NW by N we are now on the whale ground but we see no whales yet and I don't know when we shall. I am clear down at the heel it is hard for a man to be away from friends & home if he has good fortune but it is still harder for a man if he meet with trials such as I have experienced. I hope I may never be induced to leave home again on a long voyage such as I started on this time. I have left one ship because it was an impossibility for a man to live and endure the baseness of the Master. I have shipped in an other & God only knows what success I may meet with in her. all I ask is peace & a plenty of whales, that we may soon be on the way home. I have been discouraged & disheartened enough in one ship. I hope in the one I am now in I shall meet with better success. I would give almost any thing I possess to get a large whale tomorrow to my boat. Just the ship under the same sail as she was last night & stand three watches at 7 P M wind light - continued light all night at 5 AM made all sail ship heads N & E on S tack watch engaged in sport with potatoes at 12 noon wind a little more fresh.

Lat. 29.35 Long 172.56

Saturday April 12. Begins with moderate wind from the N. N E Watch & work on the potatoes saw several Gulls from 5 AM breeze at 1 P M tacked ship heading to the NW by W at sun down took in sail & lay on Star tack made all sail at 5 AM wind light & continued so through the day. Lat 30.12 Long 172.24 E

Sunday April 13. Begins with light E wind & beautiful weather wind very light all night from S E wore ship at 5 AM & soon after made sail. saw no whales. at 12 noon nearly calm. Lat 29.56. Long 172.15

Long 172.15

Cruising for Spm Whales on Japan

Monday April 14 Begins with light S E winds & calm ship heads to the S by W at sun down 1/2 past 6 Took in sail the same as last night the weather very pleasant continued so all night at 3 AM wore ship wind from the S E watch engaged in snail jobs about the ship wind much the same at 12 noon. Lat 30.12 Long 171.48

Tuesday April 15 Begins with moderate S wind & pleasant Tacked ship heading S S E on track see no whales of any kind. we are now where the Herald took 300 lbs last season in May I hope we may soon have some at 1/2 past 6 Took in sail Lat 30.12 Long 171.48 at six AM made all sail at 7 a good strong S wind watch at work in various jobs about ship at 12 noon wind the same Lat 30.02 Long 171.71

Wednesday April 16 Begins with moderate wind & pleasant weather see nothing at all but live on hope watch at work on snail jobs about the rigging at sun down took in sail. wind light from S S W continued so all night at 1/2 past 5 AM shade whole top sails wind fresh continued the same to the end of the day Lat 29.25 Long 172.04

Thursday April 17 This day begins with very light wind from S S W sent down main top sail & let an other at 1/2 past three PM the wind came out from the N E by N with rain & strong wind took in sail to close reefed in top sail & the stay sail. at day light wind continued the same & had hauled to the S. Made no sail had a good deal of fog & rain.

~~Friday~~ April 18 Commences with rain & fog ship heads along E & E by S most of the time continued to rain & blow most of the night at day light wind more moderate made double reefed top sails & let at 10 wind quite strong again but no rain engaged in making a belayer strap to main top sail hallward block & grafting it in has hauled more to the W. Lat 30.01 Long 172.46

Saturday April 19 Begins with a pretty stiff W S W wind towards night the wind became light at 8 PM took in sail ship heading S on starboard tack at 7 PM wind light with rain. continued to rain all night & through the day with thunder & lightning No observation

Sunday April 20 Commences with heavy rain with thunder at 7 PM it cleared off some & stopped raining the wind is variable & very light continued so all day.

Ship Herald cruising on Japan in Long from 172 to 73E

Monday, April 21 Began with light winds & calm with occasional rain saw a Fin Back, at sun down took in sail had it calm most of the night at day light made whole top sails & Main sail with wind strong from the S.W. watch engaged in breaking out for provisions & water at 12 noon wind light. saw a whale ship steering to the N.W.

Tuesday April 22. This day began with light winds & variable with heavy swell at sun down took in sail, double reefed the Fore & Main top sails took in Mizen top sail & Gilt. I wonder if we are doomed like the Flying Dutchman to cruise & cruise & yet never attain the object sought. I think that there is no luck about the house, there is no luck at all, for here we have cruised & looked for whales this many a long day. took in sail as usual wind light from the E. by N. Star West at 9 P.M. it came on to blow hard with heavy rain wind from N continued to blow hard all day.

Wednesday April 23. It still blows hard but it has stopped raining made no sail continued to blow all night at 5 A.M. wore ship heading to the N.W. on Starb Strong gale all day set the Fore sail.

Thursday April 24. The gale still continues from the North with heavy swell ship heading to the N.W. at 5 P.M. set the Fore top sail close reefed, at 10 kept the ship off West with wind from N.W. & at 6 A.M. made single reefed top sails wind moderated at noon. Lat 30.17 Long 169.30. bent a Fore sail & Gilt.

Friday April 25 Commenced with light winds & heavy swell ship under the same sail. watch at work rifting up old Gilt. tore new Main braces. bent in Fore top Mast stay sail & repaired & bent it again. have steered S.W. by S this P.M. no signs of any whales at 7 P.M. double reefed Fore & Main top sails & took in Gilt luffed to the wind heading N on Starb wind moderate. at 10 P.M. wind moderate from E.N.E. wore ship at 5 A.M. made sail with moderate wind from E.N.E. continued moderate all day at work mending old top sail Lat 30.10 Long 169.06

Saturday April 26 Commenced with moderate E.N.E. wind & pleasant weather at noon wore ship heading to the N.W. & saw no whales at 7 P.M. took in sail as usual & wore ship heading S.S.E. on Starboard tack at 5 A.M. made all sail wind moderate continued so all day.

Ship Herald cruising for Spm Whales off Japan.

Sunday April 27 Commenced with light S E wind at 4 P M lowered the boats for Black Fish but did not get fast. Took in sail to double reefed top sails. in the morning watch the wind came from the N E & blew fresh made the S E wind fresh all day. Lat 30.34 Long 169.40

Monday April 28 Begins with strong N W wind & heavy swell at 4 P M close reefed Fore & Main top sails took in the jib & Mizen top sail & furlled the Fore sail strong wind all night at day light set the jib & close reefed Mizen top sail & Fore sail wind from the N W wind fresh all day Lat 30.54 Long 169.29

Tuesday April 29 Begins with strong N wind turned a reef out of the Main top sail & set the Main sail at sun down 1/2 past 6 P M took in jib & Main sail wind more moderate. at day light made all sail with wind from N N E ship heads N W wind more fresh latter part of the day Lat 30.47 Long by G 169.35 Lunar 169.49

Wednesday April 30 Begins with strong N N E winds ship heading to the N E in the middle watch it moderated the ship under double R top sails & jib at 5 A M made all sail with light N by E wind & fine weather watch at work getting flukes chains ready for the N West whaling at 12 noon the weather still fine Lat 31.41 Long 168.57 E

Thursday May 1 Begins with fine light wind from N by E ship heads N W by W fitted over fluke chains & put them below wind light & calm all night carried all sail bound N W by N for R whales at day light the wind came out S E squared the yards at 10 A M the wind came out W S W braced up the yards heading her course N W on S tack beautiful weather the water green & full of whale feed. Lat 32.08 168.16

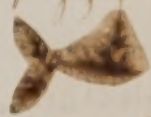
Thursday May 2 Begins with light W S W wind & fine weather watch at work in make jobs about the ship carry sail & stand whole watches steer N W by N. wind the same all the night & continued light all day veered to S W

Friday May 2 Begins with light S W wind continued the same all night & through the day the water looks thick & green & I should think we ought to see R whales ere many days steer N W through the day Lat 33.12 Long 167.57 E

Bound for the North West Coast

Saturday May 3 This day begins with moderate S.W. wind steer N.W. by N. wind continued the same till 4 AM when it hauled to S.E. by S & continued so all day. Lat 34.29 Lon 155.51 E

Sunday May 4 Commenced with the wind from the same quarter as yesterday, carry all ordinary sail, at sun down we have the ship to under the close reefed Main top sail & Fore sail heading to the N.E. on Starboard tack wind fresh all night heading E at 7 AM the wind hauled to S.W. at 9 AM wore ship steering N.W. with the wind from the S.W. it hauled at 12 noon more to the S. set the Fore top sail & bit at 9 AM set two reefs out of all top sail. The weather most of the morning watch was raining & foggy at 9 AM it cleared off. Lat 35.25 Long 157.02



Monday May 5 Begins with strong S wind steer N.W. at 11 past 2 PM close reefed the Main top sail & took in Fore top sail & bit - saw a Right whale going to the Southward at 5 PM luffed to on S tack heading N.W. & took in the Fore sail strong gale from W.S.W. wind very heavy all night - at 5 AM set the Fore sail wind continued strong all day. Lat 36.12 Long 157.23

Tuesday May 6 The wind still continued from the S.W. at 12 set the Fore top sail close reefed ship heading to the N.W. wind very fresh saw several Fin backs at 7 PM took in Fore top sail wind moderate through the night at 5 AM made close reefed top sails & stood on the same tack heading to the N by E at 9 set double reefed top sail & Main sail wind more moderate at noon. (no observation)

Wednesday May 7 Wind moderate & from the N watch engaged in breaking out for provision in the after hold at 4 PM raised a R.W. whale going fast to windward or to the N. did not lower at sun down put ship under 2 reefed top sails bit & Main sail ship heading S.W. by N on S tack had light winds & calms all night & continued light all day. Lat 37.07

Thursday May 8 Light N.W. wind & fine weather all sail out ship heads along N & N by E on S tack at day light the wind hauled a little more to the South at 10 AM it began to haul ahead again at 11 braced round heading S.W. on S tack wind N.W. had it calm at 12 saw black fish & the mate lowered but saw no more of them.

Bound to the North West Coast

Friday May 9 This day began with light N wind at 2 P M lowered & chased some whales which we called R whales but did not get near them at 4 P M wind light from N E steer N W saw plenty Fin Backs at 9 P M wind hauled to N E at 11 it was S E at 12 noon from the S a good fresh breeze steer N W got no observation

Saturday May 10 commenced with strong S S W wind steer N W for Compass saw a great many Fin Back whales at sun down whales still in sight steer N W to night wind on the increase at 12 M A had double reefed top sails on the ship took in M sail & set canvas on Foggy & the wind and weather much the same all day this day is celebrated as the arrival of the writers birth, not much notice taken of it however

Sunday May 11 This day moderate S W wind with thick fog made no sail steer N W by W saw a great many Fin backs continued foggy all night the wind unsteady blowing from S S W to W S W at 7 AM it cleared off mended the mast heads at 10 it blowed hard from S S W at 12 noon a gale steer N W Lat 41, 31 Long 164, 53

Monday May 12 commenced with gale from the S W took in Fore & Main top sail & Fore sail wind has hauled more to the W the weather clear set the Fore sail & set took in the waste boat at 7 P M wind hauled to the N & W & began to blow wore ship came on to blow very hard from the N W at 9 P M had all sail in excepting the stay sails & spanker blowed a gale all day at 6 AM set the M top sail close reefed Lat 41, 32 Long 163, 50

Tuesday May 13 Blows a gale from the N W wind has hauled down to the N wore ship heading to the N on tack wind moderated towards night set the Fore & Main top sail close reefed & shook a reef out of the Main in the middle watch set jib & Main sail at 6 AM the wind moderate & from W N W steer N W a Bark in sight on our lee & steering the same as we are at 8 made all sail saw several Humpbacks at 9 AM spoke Bark made down N Bedford 10 made out 700 whales & 50 Spm oil from N H cleared last from the Navigator Islands bound to the same place we are at 12 noon Lat 42, 14 Long by Ob 163, 33, 163, 50

Wednesday May 14 commenced with light W S W wind ship heading to the N & W had it light most of the first watch at 11 P M the wind hauled a little to the S squared the yards in & steer W at 1 AM moderate S S W gales with heavy weather saw Fin & Humpbacks at 10 it came in foggy with rain at 1/2 past 10 AM the top sail & took in M S

Bound to the Westward

Thursday May 15 Commenced with strong S S W wind & rain with fog at 1 PM took in sail to close reefed main top sail & luffed to the wind on Stack heading N E had it raining & foggy all night - wind hauled to the South towards morning at 4 AM wore ship heading N on Stack, wind very light & weather clear of fog made all sail by 7 AM wind backed up from S W at 12 noon
Lat 43.25 Lon 162.25

Friday May 16 Moderate S W by S wind & clear weather ship heading N on Stack Hump-backs & Fin Backs but no R Whales in the latter part of the day civic day the wind increased on at 6 PM close reefed the main top sail at 7 PM kept the ship off for a short - period to be a R whale took in sail & luffed to on Stack came on to blow from the N W W blowed hard all day Lat 43.13

Saturday May 17 Still blows hard set the fore top sail at 1 PM - at 3 took it in at 11 PM took in Fore sail at 12 set Fore sail & close reefed Fore top sail & kept the ship South bound for Japan again at 7 AM had I reefed top sails & set out at 8 altered the course to S by E, & turned the reefs out of N top sail & set the main sail wind from N W by W wind continued fresh all day

Sunday May 18 Begins with strong N W by N wind steer S S E at 5 PM got the Stern sail boom aloft & set Fore top mast & N top gaff still sails had a good breeze all night - in the morning at 7 AM wind moderate & continued so through the day Lat 38.16 Long 164.42

Monday May 19 This day begins with light N W by W wind steer S - see nothing all day almost - the weather is getting warmer had the wind light all night & varying from N to N W by W carry all sail at 5 AM the wind hauled to N S W it soon after came out N by E and has continued so all day watch engaged in breaking out provision from the after hold Lat 36.43 Long 163.06

Tuesday May 20 Begins with light W by S wind & pleasant weather steer S by E saw a fin hump & fin back whale but we wish for other kind of fish than these. Now do I wish to have the kind ness to favour your very humble WTS with a good large sperm whale tomorrow, we have waited & prayed to you for a long time, oh have compassion on us poor miserable Devils & give us a plenty of that invaluable stuff vulgarly called sperm oil & let it come rather quick & very soon if you please & we will remain as ever your most obt & humble Svs to command wind at 7 PM moderate the course S by E set N top gaff still sail wind light all day

Bound for Japan for Spm Whales

Wednesday May 21 Begins with light N by E wind steer S S E all sail out at 6 P M set the Star sails on L side wind parted a little to the E at 12 midnight wind hauled more to the South & at 6 AM we were braced up on L tack with wind from S E by E ship heading S by W. watch at work in the AM mending Fore top mast stay sail at 12 noon wind & weather much the same. Had a total eclips of the moon at between three & 4 this AM

Thursday May 22 Begins with light S S E wind at 12 tacked ship heading E by S wind continued the same at sun down at 6 raised a school of Black fish & lowered with out success came on board & wore ship heading S W by W on L tack at 12 we wore ship heading E wind continued much the same all day

Lat 32, 38 Long 153, 39

Friday May 23 Commences with the wind from the S S E Moderate at 9 this day tacked ship wind moderate all night with hazy weather at 12 tacked heading S W by W see no whales & can form no idea of when we shall. I have had so much hard luck that I suppose I must not find fault with the same through the day

Saturday May 24 Commences with fresh S S E wind at 6 tacked heading E by S soon after she came up to E S E in the 1st watch took in top gail sail in the middle wind quite strong double reefed the top sails & took in 1st & Main sail in the morning watch wind the same the wind hauling a little to the Westward. no Lat to day

Sunday May 25 Begins with strong wind from S S W ship heads S by E soon after came up to S S E had some light rain set the Jib at 6 P M wind moderated at 11 made all sail the wind came from the N E squared the yards & at 6 AM set the Star sails in course of the AM the wind came from the E ship heads S S E on L tack wind very light & weather foggy

Lat 32, 31 Long 164, 30

Monday May 26 This day begins with light wind & fog ship heads S S E on L tack this P M the wind died away & hauled to the E braced up and took in Star sails at 12 P M had the wind from S S W tacked heading S E by S on Starboard tack came on to blow at 3 the ship under double reefed top sails & Main sail in. continued to blow strong till day light when we gave her single reefed top sails & Main sail

Lat 31, 18 Long 165, 35

Tuesday May 27 Commences with strong S W wind at 7 P M double reefed the top sails & furled the Main sail ship heads S E stand Boats crew watching, had wind strong all night at day light calmed at hands & made the Main sail & wore ship steering S E at 12 noon wind much the same. Lat 29, 45 Long 166, 50

On Japan and no mistake, no Whales, but wide Awake,

This P.M. commenced with strong S.W. wind & occasional fog at 1 P.M. raised a sail at two past to windward of her and tacked at 5 P.M. spoke her. She proved to be the Arnolda of N Bedford Coffin master 10 1/2 tons out 450 bbls Sperm oil. She took a whale last Sunday which made them 50 bbls. She has seen whales here three times & is but three weeks from home. She gave us news of the election of James K. Polk for the Pres^t which took me hard aback. I am however at the present more desirous of getting whales than any thing else, & I sincerely pray we may soon get some. But I think that if we had got a Whig President we should have better luck. The Capt came on board & we wore ship heading to the S & E. Took in the Main sail wind continued light at night at day light made all sail heading W & N on the wind. wind very light & at 12 noon had it nearly calm. Lat 29.33 Long 166.12

Thursday May 29 commenced with light N & E winds & calms wore ship heading to the E. This P.M. passed the ship that we spoke yesterday standing to the S.W. at sun down took in sail to double reefed top sails at 7 P.M. wore ship heading to the S.W. in the morning watch the wind hauled to the N & E made all sail & stood on the wind heading to the N & W. fine pleasant weather & see no whales our partner in sight steering to the S.W.

Friday May 30 commenced with light winds from the N & E have been engaged in breaking out for provisions & so in the after hole no whales in sight & a bright look out. at sun down took in sail & wore ship. I suppose I am in for two years more before I go home if I live at day light made all sail with wind from the S & W saw nothing. Lat 29.54 Long 166.26

Saturday May 31 commenced with light Westerly winds & beautiful weather standing along on the wind tack ship every six hours or so. wind continued light at night ship under her fore & M top sail with courses up. at day light made all sail. at 10 picked up a large tree & hoisted it in. Sailed a sail. also some ship. jacks & albacore caught & salted some of the latter Lat 29.01. Long 166.42

Sunday June 1 commenced with light winds & fine smooth sea. see no whales & I suppose like hand decken we may cruise for ever & see none. the Sperm whaling business is enough to try mens souls. I am tired of all kinds of whaling. at sun down took in the top gall sail & M top sail

Cruising off Japan for Spm Whales.

Sunday June 1 At day light 5 AM made all sail & stood on the track he to the N & E beautiful weather & no mistake see no whales. Plenty of Albacore surrounded the ship at 12 noon we were steering to the N E by E Lat 29.17. Long 167.01

Monday June 2 The day commences with fine light & wind & of the weather but alas we see no Spm Whales. Little do the owners of whale ships know with what anxiety the slightest cry from the Mast-heads are listened to & how the spirits of whalemen are aroused & depressed by those sounds. day after day passes & still it is hope on hope over with them. Months pass by & still the same anxiety the same longing for whales remains. They think of friends in a far-distant land, wives who have married & yet widows from their husbands. Children who have not known a father & yet he lives & loves them. Who on shore can tell how anxious the Spm whale is sought after so that the time may be shortened which separates them from all that is most dear. The young unmarried man walks the deck night after night & thinks as he gazes on the bright stars above, of the one bright peculiar star which has defused its light-soft-light- through his inmost soul. he loves to contrast her beautiful form & face with his own & think can she still love him if she should meet him again even in his ruff- sea dress. Oh woman woman, were it not for thee, what would there be on earth worth living & toiling for. you make us feel that we have hearts & souls you are indeed the beacon light- which if kept well trimmed will pilot many a hardy sailor to a snug harbor, but I must knock off- for to night & retire to my berth & hold communion with you for the remainder of the night till my watch is called in dreams. we have steered N E by E this PM. at 7 PM took in top galt sail & Main sail wind light. at day light made all sail as usual with wind moderate from S & E continued so all day Lat. 30.01 Long 168.29.

Tuesday June 3 Begins with moderate winds from S & E at 2 PM veered to the N. Steer to N & E, or rather E N E. Saw nothing at sun down took in all top galt sail & M sail. came on a little squally in the first part of the watch. middle part cleared down the top sails & hauled out the rigging, & let her go so till day light, when we double reefed the top sails steer E N E. wind by 10 AM more moderate. at 12 tacked & let the reefs out of all top sail. ship heads N W by N on starboard tack wind N N E wind continued light all night at day light made all sail with light winds & variable raised a sail saw nothing but the backs & small fry. in the PM kept off
Lat & Long

Cruising off Japan for Spinn Whales

Wednesday June 4 Commenced with light winds and some
breezy cloudy weather at 7 P.M. took in Jib & M. Sail & M. Top gall-
wind light all night at day light made all sail saw a sail
nothing else in sight except 2 in backs at 12 noon weather
very clear & pleasant Lat 29.25 Long 169.39

Thursday June 5 Commenced with very light winds & clear
at 11 P.M. kept off for the ship to leeward but the wind was
so light that we had not come within ten miles of her, double
reefed the top sails took in Jib & M. Sail & luffed on the wind
heading to the S.S.W. wind moderate all night at day light made
all sail our partner in sight to leeward of us, we edged off towards her
at 1/2 past nine crossed her stern & the Capt. went on board of her, proved
to be the John Cogshall of New Port 19 tons out 550 lbs Spinn. the Mate
came on board of the ship & stood on.

Friday June 6 Commenced with fine S.W. wind & pleasant weather
at 6 P.M. the Capt. came on board, double reefed & took in Jib
& M. Sail. Saw a large brace of the lub beam just at night wind
light most of the night in the morning watch it blew on a good double
reefed top sail breeze at 10 A.M. came on foggy with light rain wind from the
N.W. by N. & more moderate at 12 noon Lat 29.24 Long 168.59

Saturday June 7 Commenced with moderate N.W. winds at 6 P.M.
got a log of wood in on deck which we picked up ship at 7 P.M. under
double reefed main top sail & fore top M. stay sail & spanker, heads to
the S.W. had it strong all night at day light made sail double
reefed top sails, in the course of the AM made whole fore & single
reefed M. top sail & set the M. top gall sail stood to the S.W. at
8 A.M. more ship & stood to the E.S. unbuttoned main sail & sent
it down to repair Lat 30, Long 170.01

Sunday June 8 This P.M. ship heading to the E.S.E. finished &
sent the main sail at sun down ship made a R. top sail heads E.S.E.
wind moderate wore ship in the middle watch, at day light a good
wind from the N.E. ship headed N.W. at 7 A.M. kept off to N.S.W.
steered so the remainder of the day Lat. Long 169.

Monday June 9 A good strong wind from the N.E. headed up to N.W.
at sun down double reefed the top sails & steer the same course
in the middle watch luffed on the wind on & wore heading to the S.W.

Cruising for Spm. Whales but in vain

Monday June 9 At day light 1/2 past 4 AM turned the rudd out of the Main top sail & kept the ship off W. N. W. with the wind from the N. & E. & strong. watch engaged in various jobs about the rigging. Some of the hands cleaning & salting fish at 12 noon wind & weather much the same

Lat 29.33 Long 168.35^E

Tuesday June 10 Commenced with strong E. N. E. finally came from E. S. E. with fog at sun down 7 PM took in the Fore top sail & double reefed the Main ship heads N. E. on S tack at day light made sail & steer W. weather a little foggy Lat 30.15 Long 168.05

Wednesday June 11 Commenced with light S. W. easterly winds ship on the wind on S tack watch engaged in various jobs about the ship towards night had it calm. double reefed the top sails at day light 1/2 past 4 AM made all sail & stand on the wind on larboard tack heading S. S. W. wind S. E. fine weather & no whales. saw a Fin back & lowered for him.

Lat 30.10 Long 167.13^E

Thursday June 12 Light wind from S. E. by E ship heads South at 1/2 past 4 PM passed a ship bound to the Northward. at sun down shortened sail to whole Fore & M top sail. ship heading to the S. had it calm all night & it continued so through the day. sent down the M top galt sail repaired & bent it. sent down Fore top sail & bent another one. Lat 29.38 Long 167.0

Friday June 13. Light S. E. winds & calm engaged in mending Fore top sail. no whales in sight & it looks very discouraging but I suppose it is all right. hope for the best took in the Main top sail & M top galt sail at sun down. had it calm. all night & through the day. mending sails Lat 29.20 Long 166.54

Saturday June 14 Light N. E. winds & beautiful weather at work on Fore top sail run off to the westward two hours & then luffed to the wind on S tack heading to N. N. W. at sun down took in the M sail at day light wind very light & finally calm. raised Black fish & lowered did not get fast. came on board & sent up fore top galt mast & sent out the flying jib. Lat 29.37 Long 166.4

Sunday June 15 Commenced with calm weather watch engaged in setting up Fly. & Fore top galt rigging. at sun down had it calm took in the M top galt sail & double reefed the Fore top sail. had it calm all night & the remainder of the day lowered for Black fish to day Lat 29.33 Long 166.57

Monday June 16 Commenced with light air & calm made all sail watch doing nothing as it is Sunday civil account it continued calm till the morning watch when the wind came from the W. & S. steer N. W. saw a fish. P. P. P. at sun down took in M top galt & M sail. at day light made sail with variable wind. at 12 noon wind from the W. S. W. Lat 29.42 Long 166.44

On the Whale Ground & the Whales thick as Fleas
in January. I am in day looking for them & in night think-
ing of them. I say let them come. I repeat it as John Adams
did, let them come!

Tuesday June 17 Commenced with wind from the S.W. at 4 PM
it hauled ahead to N.W. by N. bent the flying jib & set it, at sun-
down took in top gaff sail & fly jib & M. sail. wind light had some
rain. wore ship heading to the S.S.W. in the middle watch kept the
ship E.S.E. at 7 AM saw a ship steering to the S.W. lipped to speak
her but she did not run down. soon after stood on the wind to the
N.E. watch engaged in breaking out after hole for provision

Wednesday June 18 Commenced with moderate N.W. wind & pleasant-
steer on the wind to the N.E. at 11 PM kept the ship E by S at 7 took in
the fly jib & M top gaff sail had it calm most of the night at
12 M wore ship heading to the S.W. had light winds all the forenoon
unbent M top sail & bent the one we had just repaired. at 12 noon
had light S.E. wind heading to the S. Lat 30.02 Long 165.30

Thursday June 19. Commenced with light S.W. wind heading on
the wind to the S watch engaged repairing M top sail. at 7 took in
fly jib & M top gaff sail wind light all night at day light made all
sail went to work on M top sail 12 noon light W.S.W. Lat 29.45 Long 165.31

Friday June 20 Moderate wind heading to the N.W. on the wind
wind increased towards night took in top gaff sail & fly jib
had a little rain at 10 PM kept the ship E by S with wind at
W.S.W. towards day light came out W by N. double reefed the top
sails & lipped on the wind on S tack heading S.S.W. had some
rain with heavy swell. had light winds & calms the remainder of the day
Lat 29.43 Long 169.13

Saturday June 21 Light winds & calms took in top gaff sail & fly
jib at 7 PM wind very light all night continued so all day

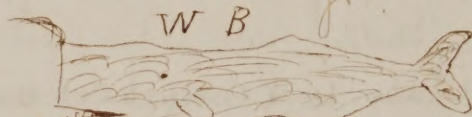
Sunday June 22 Began with light winds from N.W. to the S.W.
at 7 PM wind died away & we had it calm unbent M top sail
& bent an other, also unbent close Mizen & bent the spanker. had it
calm all night & through the day. Lat 29. Long 169.17

Monday June 23 Commenced with light N wind steer W.N.W. saw
a Finback but no sperm whale. this beats all the luck I ever saw. A pretty
saw give it up as a bad job. Calm all night, all day lighter sail

On the Sapiam Diggins but no Whales

Monday June 23. light wind from the E & varying to the N steer to the NW by W. light winds & calms all day Lat 29, 29 Long 168, 29

Tuesday June 24. Commences with light airs & calms no whales & - no signs of any. give it up Mrs Jones. Oh no, What is the use, none at all, did you ever, no I never did, what luck no whales & I am getting along in years. watch engaged in smoke jobs this P.M. at 7 took in M sail steer NW by W wind had headed her off NW by N had it calm till one A.M. when the wind came out from the NW braced round heading to the N & E at 2 were heading WSW at 3 tacked heading NNE at 12 noon tacked again. Lat-29.37 Long 168.31



Wednesday June 25. Commences with moderate NW by W wind & fine weather we are heading to the N watch engaged in smoke jobs as usual at 7 took in M top gaff sail & fly for at 10 P.M. the ship had come up to NW. Course WNW middle part fine weather At daylight manned the mastsheads and the first sound that met our ear were there she bleaches and then some time after there she blows. They turned out to be sperm whales. At 1/2 past 8 lowered away the boats and the waist boat struck and was immediately captured the Capt. then pulled up and took the 2^d mate line while the mate picked up the crew and brought them aboard. We then hauled the boat along side and hoisted her in. He then pulled after the Capt. whale was running bad. He struck him just as the Capt. gave him his death wound. Latter part fresh breeze and thick weather Lat 30.21 Long 168.30

Thursday June 26. Begins with strong wind and thick weather Took the whale alongside at 1 and at 2 commenced cutting and by dint of good luck got through at sunset Wore ship heading to the S.W. Middle part watch occupied in clearing up and getting ready to bail At daylight cut up the junk and baled the case and started the fire Latter part fine weather ship steering S.W. Lat 30.01 Long.

Friday June 27 Commenced with moderate
W. wind and clear weather ship heading
S. S. W. Watch employed in boiling At
6 took in mizen topsail & closed reefed the main
Middle part strong breeze and cloudy At 9 more
ship steering S. by E. Latter part clear weather
Lat 30.43 Long 168.41.

Saturday June 28 This day begins with strong
S. W. wind and fine weather ship steering S. by E.
Nothing in sight. Watch employed in boiling At
sunset took in mizen topsail & fly jib, finished boiling
at 12 Midnight, the whale will make about 45 barrels. at 1/2 past 6 called
the watch got breakfast & let the watch go below had fresh N. S. W. wind
at 12 noon weather much the same. Lat 30.01 Long 168.40

Sunday June 29. Commenced with fresh S. W. wind continued so
all night ship heading to the S. E. Cooped the oil & Stand Boats
crew watches, at daylight made all sail on the wind heading
to the S. at 12 noon wind more fresh took in M top gaff sail

Lat 29.56 Long 168.56 to 168.59

Monday June 30 Commenced with S. W. wind & quite fresh, took in
the fly jib at 1/2 past 4 took in no sail but tacked heading N. S. W.
we have made out to get one whale in 11 months and
now we hope our luck has changed if so we
want to hear a noise from the maulheads tomorrow morning. Middle part good breeze and
fine weather. At daylight made sail and com-
menced cooping the oil Nothing in sight. Lat-
ter part strong wind and fine weather ship
steering N. by E. Lat 29.59 Long 168.54

Tuesday July 1 Commenced with light baffling winds and
warm weather ship steering to the northward. Watch
employed at sundry kinds of work as usual Nothing in sight
At 4 came on to rain hard At sundown took in sail
At commencing breaking out the after hold and stow-
ing down Latter part strong breeze and cloudy
Ship steering N. Lat 30.04 Long 168.29

Cruising for Spinn. Whales on Japan

Wednesday July 2^d This day commenced with strong S.W. wind and cloudy weather ship steering W. We don't see any thing in the whale line at all. All hands employed in stowing down oil and at sundown got through and double reefed the main and took in the foretop sail. Middle part pretty rugged. At daylight made sail ship heading S.S.E. Saw 1 finback latter part light wind and fine weather. Lat 35.14 Long 165.16

Thursday July 3^d Begins with light S.W. wind and fine weather ship heading S.S.E. Nothing in sight. Watch employed in small jobs. At sundown took in main top gall. sail. Middle part light wind. At daylight made sail ship steering S by E. At meridian tacked ship ship steering E by N. Lat 29.31 Long 165.35

Friday July 4th On the day of independence. Commenced with light N.W. wind and fine weather. Nothing in sight as usual. At sundown took in no sail. Middle part fine weather. At daylight made all sail ship steering W. by N. Nothing to be seen at all. Latter part strong breeze and cloudy. Lat 30.30 N. Long 166.30

Saturday July 5th Commenced with strong S.S.W. wind and cloudy weather ship steering W by E. Nothing in sight as usual and so we go day of day. But it will never do to give it up so. At sundown took in mainsail and double reefed the topsail. Middle part better weather were ship heading S.S.E. Had moderate winds through the night & the ship headed up to N.W. At day light made J. & M. sail & at 7 had on all sail wind moderate. In the course of the A.M. had a good deal of rain. Ship goes her course N.W. at 12 noon in cleared off rain & stopped raining. No observation to day.

Cruising for Spm Whales

Sunday July 6 Commenced with moderate N E wind & pleasant weather but cloudy we are steering W S W. see no whales of any kind & it looks very hard the chance of seeing them does. I am doing a large stroke of business this voyage and no mistake. it is enough to discourage a saint. & I hope sincerely hope that tomorrow the winter of our discontent may be made glorious summer by the sea of a Spm whale. had strong N winds steer W S W all night at day light moderate N wind made all sail but had to reef before noon
Lat-29.55? Long 158.35

Monday July 7 Commenced with moderate N wind at sun down double reefed the top sails took in jib & M sail steer W S W at day light made all sail with wind from N. at 10 AM it came round S E & began to breeze a little. watch engaged in setting up M stay & making a fore top sail runner. Lat-29.34 Long 158.17

Tuesday July 8. Commenced with strong S E winds with fog & rain squalls. at 3 PM took in fly jib & M top gull sail at sun down luffed to the wind heading to the N E on S tack ship. Under close reefed M top sail & fore sail, wind continued strong all night & came out from the S W at 12 noon saw a sail Lat-30.01 Long 165.30

Wednesday July 9 This day commences with strong S W wind ship steering W by S at 1/2 past 2 PM spoke ship Tephros Smith of N Bedford 25 mos 1100 Spm. Capt came on board of us at sun down took in sail to close reefed M top sail & fore sail had strong wind with thunder & lightning during the night at day light made close reefed top sails jib & spinnaker two ships in sight. Wind strong from S W by W ship heads W by W Lat 30.20 Long 164.47

Thursday July 10 Commenced with S W wind fresh in the course of PM it came over W by N at sun down wore ship heading S W on S tack at 4 PM the wind from N W at day the ship came up to her course S W by S steered so through the day two ships in sight the wind light from N E.
Lat-30.01 Long 164.35

Friday July 11 Commenced with light N E winds & Calm steer S W water have been engaged in setting up head stays at sun down one ship in sight at sun down double reefed the top sails & steer S W by W. wind light at E. No whales & it appears almost as if we were doomed not to see any 20 barrels in three months. oh what a falling off was their my friends. Oh for a whale a whale my King dom for a whale wind light all night at day light made all sail & steer W by S two ships in sight watch at

Cruising for Spm Whales

Setting up Main rigging, & breaking out & stowing down water in the fore hold. Lat 29.52. Long 163.54

Saturday July 12 Commenced with Moderate E wind & pleasant weather one of our partners has gone out of sight to the N^W, & the other one has been steering this P.M. about the same as we have N^W & W at 5 P.M. we braced up & luffed on the wind heading S S E on E tack & our partner passed us heading to the N at five down fine weather double reefed the top sails & on the same tack. Middle part fine weather at daylight made sail ship steering S. S. E. 1 ship off our lee quarter at 7 left off for her and about an hour after rounded whales 4 1/2 miles off lowered the L & W boats and gave chase in the mean time another one came on our weather bow we was just going to lower the boat when the other one came up close to the ship we down boat and pulled after him and in consequence of not understanding which way he was heading pulled off his eye before we knewed it and afterwards the whale started to the windward and we could not get on so we came on board and got dinner. Lat 29.27 Long 163.37

Sunday July 13 Commenced with light wind and fine weather ship steering N. E. 1 ship in sight ahead of us got her boats down chasing whales but the wind being so light we could not get down there at sundown shortened sail had it calm & light air from the E. at night at 6 A.M. wore ship heading to the S S E at 10 A.M. saw our partner set a signal at the main of whale in sight lowered the L & W boat it being calm & pulled for the ship. until we saw her boats chasing the whales the 2nd mate pulled on a fastnet to one & soon after the Mate fastned & killed her he then cut & got fast to an other whale & the Capt. lowered & fastned to her had both whales alongside of the ship by 1/2 past 2 P.M.

Monday July 14 Commenced with Calm at 3 P.M. commenced cutting & at 7 P.M. had one of the whales head off & body in. reefed the top sails & lay by the other whale took in Fore & Main top sail the Mate got slightly stove middle part calm weather both commenced cutting the other whale got through about noon 1 ship astern a boiling Plenty of porpoises in sight but no whales latter part light winds and fine weather ship steering by the wind Lat 29.38 Long 163.20

Craving for Spain Whales on Japan,

Tuesday July 15 Commenced with light W.S.W. wind and fine weather ship steering by the wind. A ship passed us on the starboard tack exchanged signals with her and shortly after she lowered a boat and came about she was the ship named of New Bedford 21 months out 1028 bbls. sperm oil. She was boiling a 60 bbl. whale. All hands employed in cutting up junk and boiling middle part light wind and pleasant. We were ship heading. W.N.W. nothing in sight. Lat 29.15 Long 163.16

Wednesday July 16 This day begins with light W. wind and fine weather ship steering N.W. by N. nothing in sight. All hands employed in boiling. At 7 wore ship heading S.S.E. middle part. Strong breezes and fine weather. At 7 wore ship heading to the S. At 1/2 past 10 raised whales lowered 2 boats and gave chase. Latter part strong breeze and cloudy. So ends boats chasing whales. N. Lat 8 Long.

Thursday July 17 Comes in with strong S wind and cloudy weather ship steering by the wind. Boats down chasing whales. At 1/2 past 4 the starboard boat struck a whale and killed him. The mate got slightly stove. He took him along side and made him fast for the night. At 7 took in the main top sail. Middle part strong breeze and squally weather with some rain. We called all hands and commenced cutting in the whale. At 8 ship heading by the wind. Lat 29.00 Long 164.00

Friday July 18 Commenced with strong breezes from the N.W. ship heading N.E. At 2 got through cutting up junk and boiling case and started the works. At 3 set the foresail and main top sail. Latter part fine weather and light winds. At daylight manned the mast heads and soon after raised whales. At 9 lower the boats and went in pursuit. Latter part light wind and fine weather. Boats chasing whales. Lat 29.00 Long 164.00



Arriving for Spinn. Whales on Tapani



Saturday July 19 Commenced with light wind from the N.E. ship heading N.W. by W. Boats down chasing whales At 3 struck a 40 bl whale and he run so we could not get nigh him to kill him and just at sundown we accidentally cut the iron strap and so we lost him Middle part light winds and fine weather At daylight 1 ship in sight Watch employed in looking out for provision Latter part light winds and fine weather Lat 28.55 Long 164.05

Sunday July 20 Begins with pleasant weather and light wind from the N.E. ship heading N.W. by N. Nothing in sight Watch employed in boiling At 3 got through boiling and commenced coopersing At sundown got through coopersing and washed off decks At 7 shortened sail for the night Middle part little or no wind At daylight made full ship steering by the wind At 4 past 5 raised whales close to the ship lowered the boats and the mate went up to a large whale and the boat there missed him. He then went up to another and slightly fastened to him in his shoulder blade and in about 5 minutes drew from him Latter part little or no wind Lat 29.03 Long 163.47

Monday July 21. Commenced with light air from the S.E. ship heading W. by N. Boats down chasing whales At 3 came on board and got dinner and at 5 lowered away again but without success At 8 came on board and took in the main sail. At 9 set the watch Middle part light wind and fine weather At daylight commenced making out the forehold to stow down Plenty of the sporting fish in sight but no whales All hands employed in stowing down Ship heading N.W. by W. Latter part calm Lat 29.04 Long 163.18

Tuesday July 22 Begins with calm weather Ship heading W. Nothing in sight All hands occupied in stowing down on the larboard side of the fore hold and at sundown had 90 bl stowed down, took in the main top gall. sail Middle part calm, At 7 commenced stowing down again Latter part light winds ship heading N.W. by W. Lat 29.06 Long 162.54

Cruising for Spinn Whales on Poplar.

Wednesday July 23 Commenced with calm weather ship heading N. W. All hands busy in stowing down. Nothing in sight at all. At 4 washed off decks & stowdown took in main top gale sail. Middle part light winds and fine weather. At daylight made sail and began to brake out the after sail to stowdown. Latter part light winds from the E. ship heading N.

Lat 29.57 Long 162.30

Thursday July 24 These 24 hours commenced with light easterly winds and fine weather. All hands employed in stowing down. No Spinn. whale in sight. At 7 tacked ship heading S. E. by E. Middle part light winds and fine weather. At daylight made sail ship heading S. by E. Saw plenty of porpoises. Latter part strong winds and fine weather. So Ends ship heading S. E.

Lat 29.24 Long 163.47

Friday July 25 Commenced with strong S. E. winds & fine weather ship heading S. E. by E. All hands employed in washing off decks. 1 finback in sight. At sundown shortened sail. Middle part more moderate at 4 past 5 made all sail with wind from the N. E. were ship heading to the N. W. wind moderate all the rest of the day. Mr. Faller the 3^d male engaged in mending the masts Boat. Lat 29.12 Long 162.42

Saturday July 26 Commenced with light N. E. wind finished mending the Boat & put her on the skids. The Steward engaged at 4 P.M. in extracting one of my grinders, which operation he performed very well. At 4 P.M. look in the 1st jib & main top gale sail tacked ship heading E. by S. wind fresh from the N. E. middle part tacked ship heading to the N. W. by N. had it equally with rain towards morning. at 7 A.M. tacked heading S. E. by E. at 12 noon saw a sail standing to the N. by W.

Lat 29.39 Long 162.50. 163.46

Sunday July 27 Commenced with fresh N. E. wind & pleasant ship. on the 2 tacks heading to the S. E. by E. at 7 P.M. double reefed the top sails & stand. Boat's crew no whales wind moderate from N. E. middle part much the same at day light 5 A.M. made all sail standing to the N. by W. on 1 tack wind continued much the same through the day. Lat 29.26 Long 162.50.
True Long by Observation 163.30

Cruising on Japan for Spm Whales

Monday July 28. Commenced with moderate E N E. wind & fine weather. Saw a sail proved to be the ship we saw yesterday. She is boiling a whale. at sun down 7 PM took in sail to double reefed top sails & Main sail. Ship heading to N. had some rain wind more moderate middle part at 5 PM made whole top sails wind fresh from N & E ship heading to the N wind strong with occasional rain squalls so ended. Lat 30.17 Long 162.50

Tuesday July 29. Commenced with strong E N E wind & squally double reefed the Fore top sail heavy. At 2 PM wore ship heading S S E on E tack saw our partner standing close hauled on the Starboard tack under short sail, wind continued strong from the E by N at 7 PM put ship under double reefed top sails for the night. Ship heading to the S by E wind continued the same through the night, at day light more moderate made all sail standing on the wind tacked several times at noon wind more fresh. Lat 29.51 Long 163.05

Wednesday July 30. Commenced with strong breezes from E N E. standing to the N & E backed heading to the S by E wind veered to the Southward a little. Saw a sail a Boat standing to the N under short sail had some rain at sun down double reefed the top sails wind strong all night at day light the wind from the S E by E & increasing at 9 AM took in the Fore & Mizen top sail. jib & Spanker & M sail at 10 Close reefed the Main top sail. had strong wind & rain at 1/2 past 11 wore ship heading S by W wind continued strong all day made very little sail. Lat 29.40

Thursday July 31. Commenced with strong winds from the E S E we are trying to work to the Eastward early double reefed top sails jib & M sail wind continued strong all varying from E S E to S S E at sun down had the Fore & Mizen top sail in middle part rainy with light squally in the AM wind much the same so ended. Lat 29.22 Long 162.59

Friday August 1. Commenced with strong E S E winds we make but small progress to the Eastward first N E & the S W. Had single reefed top sails out this PM with wind strong from E S E at sun down double reefed the top sails & carry jib & M sail. had the middle part heavy squally with a good deal of rain had to clew down & take in jib & M sail. at 7 AM it cleared off some but the M sail ship goes N E by E on Starboard tack, nothing in sight tacked in course of AM heading to the S by E at 12 noon strong wind from E S E Lat 29.41 Long 163.33

Cruising for Spm Whales

Saturday August 2 commenced with strong E by S wind heading to the S S E, late in the PM. Sung out for a short run off about an hour but saw no more of it. luffed again heading to the S S E had the wind fresh through the night from the E by S & E S E. at day light made no sail wind continued fresh through the day, at 12 noon wore ship heading N N W on Starboard tack, & no whales. Lat 28.30 Long 163.25

Sunday August 3 commenced with strong N E wind & pleasant weather. Oh I wish that I was almost in any place except this whaling. I am almost discouraged. If such a thing is possible I will quit entirely if I live to get home. wind continued steady & fresh through the night at day light the wind the same from E N E. at 11 wore ship heading to the S by E nothing in sight. Lat 29.34 Long 163.23

Monday August 4 Wind same as yesterday but a little more moderate. turned out the reefs from Fore top Sail. parted the foot rope & put on a stop. double reefed the top sail & took in jib & M sail & spantler wore ship in the middle watch heading to the N E wind the same set the jib at day light wind more fresh. watch engaged in making foot rope for Fore sail at 12 noon wind a little more moderate. Lat 29.55 Long 163.35

Tuesday August 5 commenced with strong E by N wind at two. Run off to the Westward at 4 luffed to on Starboard tack at 7 wore ship heading N N E wind much the same. I am pretty well tired of this Cape Horn trip. I hope if I once get through with it it will be my last. no whales & nothing coming in. 5 Mod out & not quite two hundred barrels. I only pray we may have good luck enough not to stay out two years longer wind continued much the same all night at day light made no sail at 7 made single reefed top sail jib & main sail & stand on the wind heading S S W at noon wind more moderate sent down Fore sail to repair. Lat 29.35 Long 163.10 E

Wednesday August 6 commenced with moderate E S E winds & pleasant set the jib watch at work on Fore sail at 5 raised a sail standing to the N E run off a while & then tacked heading N E on Starboard middle floor strong wind. at day light made sail ship heading N E by E put on English Barks. a ship off lee quarter taller than fresh wind & squally. Lat 29.56 Long 163.59

On Japan Lat from 29. to 30th Long 163 to 163 1/2

Thursday August 7 Commences with strong breezes from the S & S. Shet heads E & E. one ship to leeward: at 3 PM spoke Ship Emerald of N B Cathcart 18. M^{os} 900 Spm. at sun down took in m sail & jib & double reefed the top sails. had strong winds middle part of the morning rainy with squalls & light winds the Emerald in sight on W quarter Lat & it cleared off the wind came from NW by W. light nothing of the whale kind in sight made all sail head SSW on Starboard tack had good weather all the remainder of the day Lat 29.40 ^{Long} 164.01

Friday August 8 Commences with moderate SSW wind & squally with rain came on to blow more fresh took in fly jib. raised a sail at 12 past 2 & at 4 spoke the Richard Michele Long of Nantucket 20 M^{os} out 900 Spm had taken 150 since May at 8 PM the Emerald run down & all three Capt went on board of her. at 8 Capt came on board. wore ship & put ship under double reefed Fore & M top sail & Fore sail ship heading ESE, wind pretty strong wind middle part more fresh took in Fore top sail at 6 AM made single reefed Top sails jib & M sail nothing in sight wind variable some times from the SSE & some times from the SSW at 12 noon moderate Lat 29.56 Long 163.59

Saturday August 9 Commences with light SSW winds veered to the South at 12 wore ship heading to the N & W at sun down took in sail to double reefed top sails. wore ship heading WSW on E tack wind from the South & fresh at 12 midnight wore ship heading ESE with strong winds & some rain at day light 5 AM all hands called made no sail had it raining at 12 noon wind from the SSE saw two sails one on the same tack as the other heading to the N & E No observation

Sunday August 10 Commences with strong SSE wind & plenty of rain ship under double reefed Fore & Main top sail wind on the increase at 7 PM took a close reef in the top sails ship heads SSW wore ship heading to the E by S had strong wind with rain all night at day light had it more moderate made double reefed top sails jib & Main sail stand onal tack saw a ship on our lee quarter standing the same. at 12 noon made single reefed top sails & fly jib Lat 29.53 Long 164.53

Monday August 11 Commences with moderate S wind & pleasant at 2 PM tacked heading SSW at 7 PM took in sail to double reefed Fore & Main top sail had moderate wind all night at 12 wore ship heading to the E by S at day light made all sail wore ship heading WSW at 12 noon in pleasant weather Lat 29.49 Long 164.40

Cruising for Spm Whales

Tuesday August 12 Commences with light winds from S S E at three P M wore ship heading to the E by S one ship in sight at 7 P M wind much the same took in the jib M sail & M top gail sail at 8 P M wore ship heading S S W wind moderate all night at day light made all sail ship heading S S W later light winds & fine weather Lat 29.50 Long 163.59

Wednesday August 13 Commences with light S by W wind & fine weather ship heading S E, one ship in sight at 1/2 past 4 spoke ship Daphne had taken 130 bls since we last saw her at sun down shortened sail wind from the S by W ship heading S S E had it light all night, at day light made all sail & wore ship the Daphne in sight on our lee bow ship heads W by N on this tack, in course of the AM wore ship again two ships in sight, the watch at work repairing old jib fine weather
Lat 29.35 Long 164.31

Thursday August 14 Begins with light S S W wind standing to the S & E finally died away calm had light winds & calm all night at day light made all sail with light S S W wind two ships in sight the Daphne is astern of us had very light winds all the AM at 10 the sun off on the other tack, watch engaged in tarring & rigging painting a boat on the deck & the waist boat on the inside at 12 noon wind much the same,
Lat 29.25 Long 164.27

Friday August 15 Begins with calms & light winds from the S watch at work in various jobs at 7 P M double reefed as usual, no whales and clear down at the keel I wish to gracious I could get one but I suppose I am as paddy says born to bad luck, I wish I could feel as I have felt on some of my voyages but I will stick and hang & possibly things may turn out all for the best had it calm through the night at 12 past 6 made sail heading to the E two sails in sight had it calm the remainder of the P M Lat 29.25 Long 164.24

Saturday August 16 Begins with very desperate calms ship heads all ways at 4 P M got a light breeze from E N E two ships in sight at sun down double reefed the top sails & standing to the S & E chided light winds and pleasant weather. At day light made all sail ship heading S S W & S by N at 8 AM as the mastsheads were manned a large whale was raised about 3 miles off our weather beam after breakfast lowered away the boats. The whale came up between the boats and the ship The starboard boat got

pretty handy to him and he went down. This happened so for a number of risings 2 ships in sight chasing whales. Middle part light winds and fine weather. So cross boats chasing whales. Lat 29.08 Long 164.22

Sunday Aug 17 Commences with light E. & E. wind ship steering by the wind boats down chasing whales. On the starboard boat struck the whale and was immediately capsized. The line parted or else it would have carried down 2 or 3 of the crew. He then went off trying to clear himself from the line. The 2 mate tried to fasten to him but could not. This whale would have made 100 bbls. Came on board and got dinner and began fixing another boat to put on the cranes. About 6 saw another whale coming to the windward. Lower 2 boats but never saw no more of him. Came on board and took in sail. Middle part wind more fresh at 12 noon much the same saw the Zephyr cutting a whale the other ship standing along in the wind with all sail out.

Monday August 18 Commences with fresh from the E. & E. two ships in sight. Middle part had some rain at day light clear but strong breezes made all sail. The Richard Mitchell in sight on our lee bow, also the Zephyr at 10 wore round heading to the S. & E. wore again at 12 noon. so did the R. M. mending a boat to day which was stove by the whale.

Tuesday August 19 Commences with strong E. & E. wind. Steered off some to the N. & W. at 6 P. M. Shortened sail at 8. Spoke the R. Mitchell & the Capt has just gone on board. The ship proved to be the Emerald of N. Bedford. She struck a whale a large one & got a boat stove. The Zephyr got two boats stove & one capsized. But she got her whale. Had strong winds all night made no sail in the morning, at work on the stove boat. Wind strong all day from E. & E. Saw a ship.

Wednesday August 20 Commences with strong E. & E. wind at 1 P. M. wore heading S. by E. on 2 tack watch employed in whale job. Saw 2 sail again this P. M. at 4th down double reefed the top sails & took in the M. sail. Ship heads S. by E. wind E. by S.

At day light made sail. on 7 were ship heading S by E. Nothing in sight Latter part strong winds from the E Lat 29.11 Long 164.01

Thursday Aug 21 Commences with strong E. wind and fine weather At 1 kept the ship off E by S. and at 3 luffed to the wind on the other tack & sail in sight on sun down tacked ship heading S by E. and shortened sail and all went Moderate at 2 AM tacked had it squally toward morning. at day light set the M sail at 7 were ship heading to the S by E. Watch engaged mending a jib. Lat 29.08 Long 164.07

Friday August 22 Commences with strong E N E wind Ship heading to the S by E. finished the jib & did several small jobs. at 7 PM took in M sail were ship heading N on Star had a good breeze all night at day light made all sail run from the N by E. Saw a sail on the N bow wind continued the same all day. Capt. engaged painting his boat watch at small jobs. Lat 29.17 Long by Geo. 164.19. Lunar 165.19.

Saturday August 23. Commences with Moderate E N E wind & pleasant Watch at work at small jobs about the ship at 1 PM were ship heading to the N. Saw some white water. Took in sail. at 7 PM to Single reefed top sails jib & Main sail at day light made all sail wind light from the N by E. got a new M sail out & fitted it. Lat 29.10 Long 165

Sunday August 24 Commences with Light E N E wind & pleasant bent a new M sail standing to the S by E at sun down shortened sail had wind light middle part. at 12 were ship heading to the N at day light made all sail & stood to the N at 12 Noon wind very light saw nothing of any account.

Monday August 25 Commences with light E N E wind & fine weather no whales & I suppose we shall have to go some one of these days with empty pockets. it appears as if fortune had done with us. the ships get whales but we have to dodge Pompay, for them I have a good mind to sign off & leave the Parish & call it a donee. one thing is certain I shall not have much money to trouble me at this rate if I live to get home. Shortened sail of usual

9 Working to the North, Eastward

Middle part wind very light - had it calm at daylight - turned out the keels but did not hoist the sails - watch at work on jib & fly jib - genny at 12 noon calm. Lat 29.29. Long 164.46

Tuesday August 26 commenced with a calm watch at work at small jobs about the ship - nothing in sight. On fore-yankin land once more. I am sick enough of this infernal life. no whales & clear down at the keel at 4 P.M. had a light wind from the South Star N.E. at 7 P.M. shortened sail to single reefed top sails had it calm all night - at day light S wind & beautiful weather made all sail two ships in sight, bent a M top sail and sove new M top gaff-braced wind light Star N.E. by E. the ship ahead of us running for whales Lat 29.34 Long 165.21

Wednesday August 27 Begins with light S.S.W. wind all three ships running to the N & W. the Zephyr - the ship ahead of us at 1/2 past 3 P.M. struck a whale & at sun down had two along side we lowered & chased a whale she had been on to but he was going to fast for us. came on board & took in M sail & fly jib so here we are & are like to be. no whales for us, dame Fortune appears to try to work all she can against us. I shall quit the whaling business if I live through this voyage. I wish the Devil had flown away with the Red Israel & Snick instead of getting me into such a scrape. luffed on the wind on stack heading to the S.S.W. had it calm most of the night, at day light made all sail. five ships were shot at 11 heading N.W. by N. 1/2 past 7 run off to get clear of ships to the S.S.E. luffed up for a ship we thought was whaling on the W. bow. finally kept the ship E. N.E. Lat 29.37. Long 165.40

Thursday August 28 commenced fine light west S.W. wind & beautiful weather. two ships in sight the Zephyr boiling & an other ship who spoke her at sun down bent a fore top sail. at sun down took in M sail & fly jib & M top gaff sail at 7 we run off to get clear of the two ships steer E.S.E. had light winds till 3 P.M. when it freshened wind from the W. at 4 braced round the yards & luffed on the wind on stack heading N.W. at 1/2 past 6 set jib & kept the ship off N.E. watch at work mending old fore top sail at 12 noon had a good stiff breeze.

Friday August 29 commenced with fresh W. wind at 1/2 past 12 P.M. kept the ship S.S.E. set the M top gaff sail. had a good breeze all the P.M. at 1/2 past 6 took in M top gaff sail & single reefed. took in M top sail. luffed on the wind heading S.W. by S. wind moderate. at day light made sail ship heading E. S. E. 1 ship in sight at 8 spoke ship in the North of Muntricker Capt. I cast 12 months out 400 sperm & 60 whale. The Capt. came on board to spend the day with us. He had not been on board more than half an hour when whales were

raised both ships masted and each of us lowered 3 bats and gave chase on larboard boat struck a 60 lb whale and had not been fast but 5 minutes before the line parted and the whale ran to the windward and brought to all the boats went in pursuit of him but could not get on. More whales off to the larboard boats in chase of them latter part strong winds and fine weather boats chasing whales

Lat 29.33 Long 167.28

Saturday Aug. 30 This day begins with strong winds from the N. E. and fine weather boats down in pursuit of whales. At 2 gave up the chase and came on board and got dinner. Saw nothing more this A.M. At sun down shortened sail chide part fresh gales from the N. E. and squally ship heading S by E. At day light the water lot in sight of our weather beam manned the mast heads and raised whales breaching but could not lower it being so rugged wore ship heading E. by N. at 12 past set jib & sparker whales in sight a long way to windward wind continued the same all day

Lat 28.55 Long 167.52

Sunday August 31 Commenced with strong N. E. wind set the M sail & double reefed top sails wind moderated some at 5 P.M. wore ship heading E. on I tack took in the M sail at 7. our partner out of sight nearly at 1 wore ship heading N. W. wind middle part moderate in the morning it freshened at 7 wore ship had a strong wind through the day jib & sparker

Lat 28.40 Long 168.02

Monday September 1 Commenced with strong E. N. E. wind at 12 noon wore ship heading N. wind moderated set whole top sails & fly jib at sun down took in to double reefed top sails jib & M sail ship heading N on I tack middle part moderate. Morning strong winds hauled up M sail & took in jib & sparker watch at work breaking out after hole. wind moderating Lat 29.56 Long 167.30

Tuesday September 2, Commenced with moderate E. N. E. wind & fledgling made all sail. Stowed back the after hole at 5 saw a Fin Back. Took in top gall sail & fly jib M sail & double reefed the top sails. Cloudy weather wind died away towards morning light wind & calm the remainder of the day

Cruising & working to the Eastward

Wednesday September 3. Commenced with variable winds & calms some of the time ship heading to the N & E & some of the time to the S & E have been breaking out the starboard side of After hatch at 1/2 past 6 double reefed the top sails & in jib & M sail light airs from the South had light baffling winds & calms all night with some rain. Steer E S E at 6 P.M. it cleared off fine weather with variable winds from the S & W night all sail. Lat 29.24. Long 168.07

Thursday September 4. Commenced with light winds from the W steering to the S & E finally came out from the N & E watch at work on small jobs at 5 P.M. took in sail & wore ship under double reefed top sails heading to the N.W. No whales. I don't know whether we are to call it a down or not. we are making a slim season of it I hope we shall hear the cry of Blows tomorrow & if so I sincerely hope we may get some latter part of the day calm. Lat 29.10. Long 168.08

Friday September 5. Commenced with light winds & calms course E N E watch at work on small jobs about the rigging making mat for M sail & fitting the fore top gall yard. put the ship under the usual sail light wind from the S E Steer E N E in the middle watch we had the wind from the W in the morning it came out S E again & blowed a good breeze at day light made all sail at 1/2 past 6 A.M. changed course to N E wind continued the same through the day. watch at work about the ship as usual. Lat 29.39. Long 168.46

Saturday September 6. Commenced with moderate E S E wind & pleasant Steer N E S watch employed in various jobs. see nothing at all. Oh where are the whales that to us are so dear. alas echo answers where is it possible that we are to wander much longer without getting some. arouse up for shame your brother Whalerman point to their oil & cry aloud for us to get some. great Deputies shade complains that we are slow & our Boatsteers & Cooper walk growling about unavenged among us took in sail as usual except the jib M sail & Spanker. wind much the same all day engaged in mending. Top gall sail Lat 30.12 Long by Chro. 170.19 by Lunar 170.34

Sunday September 7. Begins with light winds from the S & E. ship heading N E by E at 1/2 past 6 P.M. veered to the S W. double reefed the top sails middle part light wind & cloudy at 1/2 past 5 A.M. made sail wind veered to the E. by N. Saw some fin backs - Lat 30.03 Long 170.19

Monday September 8. Comes in with moderate breeze from the S. ship heading to the E at sun down double reefed the top sails. Middle part fine weather at 5 A.M. made all sail ship heading E by N saw fin backs & Blk fish Lat 30.07 Long by Chro 171.17. ^{lunar} 171.07 finished mending top gall sails

No Whales, No Whales. Alas! Alas! what can we do.

Tuesday September 9 commenced with light airs & calms. Saw plenty of Fin Backs Sharks Bel fish Gumpers. Bonetons Albicore Baricodes. Some pieces of squid Flying fish &c &c but no whales that we want & it is beyond the power of mortal to tell when we may see any. Yet we may get one tomorrow. I have some times noticed since I have been engaged in the whaling business that fortune often comes when we least expect it so let it be with us. Oh sweet indeed would it be to see whales in the morning to see whales. but sweeter far would it be to have them alongside at night. The Poet may sing of the beautiful the Historian of the Ancient & wonderful & the lover may describe the charms of his adorable. but which of these can describe those hidden charms that lie under the grey skin of an old venerable 100 barreller. alas & a lack a day. This indeed is the ne plus ultra of our existence this is alone our prerogative. we watch & wish & wish & watch. all day long & at night go to sleep hoping & awake to watch again — had it calm till 10 P M when the wind came from the E by N ship heads S E on the L tack under double reefed top sails. at day light it was quite fresh made whole top sails & stood on the wind heading S S E. watch at work on the rigging Lat 29.32 Long by Cro 170.54 Lunar 170.36

Wednesday September 10 commenced with light winds from the E at 12 put 12 tacked ship heading S S E. watch employed on various jobs at sundown took in sail to O R top sails jib & M sail. & wore ship heading S E by S on L tack at 6 had a little rain. Middle part fresh winds & fine weather at day light made sail and shortly after raised whales lowered the boats and gave chase whales going very quick to the windward but could not get on. Latter part fresh squalls and fine weather ship beating up to the windward back & on chasing whales. Lat 29.00 Long 171.01

Thursday Sept. 11 commenced with fresh wind from the E. and fine weather ship beating up to the windward and at 1 the boats came on board at 2 raised whales off to the leeward away but in consequence of the whales going so quick we could not get on. at 6 came on board and wore ship heading E. Middle part fresh winds and rain at day light made sail but could see no whales came on to blow fresh. saw some whales breaching ship under double reefed top sails Lat 28.55 Long 171.11

Asking for More

Thursday September 11 Commenced with strong wind from the E N E ship heading to the N. Saw nothing of any account this P.M. at 6 took in 1st M sail & Spanker. close reefed the main top sail & set main Spencer at 1/2 past 6 wore ship heading S E. blowing fresh continued to do so all night at day light it came on to blow harder took in the Fore top sail Lat 28.55 Long 171.13

Friday September 12 Commenced with strong E N E gales ship heading to the N & to the S E made no sail. continued to blow fresh all day Lat 29.05 Long 171.13

Saturday September 13. Begins with strong E N E gales ship heading N. continued on this tack all night at 7 A.M. wore ship heading to the S E. see no whales wind continued much the same through the day Lat 29.26 Long 171.05

Sunday September 14. Begins with wind from the N & E has moderated some set the Main sail. heavy S.W. ship heading to the N. carry the same sail to night. in the middle part set the jib & Spanker at day light let a reef out of the top sails standing to the N by E on the wind at 1/2 past 10 A.M. raised Sprm whale lowered & after a chase the Mate got fast. soon after the 3^d Mate fastened to same. 2nd Mate chased the remainder but could not get fast, took the whale alongside & put on fluke Chain. Stand over watches. No whale for me luck all gone I am discouraged I don't know why it is but every thing goes against me. if I get near a whale I can't get on. it is no use. it appears as if all the world except me were fortunate. I try as hard I want to get whales as much as any one can. but what more can I do. Ill turn in to my berth and call it dinner Lat 30.17 Long 171.13

Monday September 15 I have got a little before my reckoning this P.M. we took out whale alongside & to night we lay by him & stand over watches I am sick. wind moderate from the N & E. At day light commenced cutting and got through about 11. Saw 1 ship latter part. light winds and fine weather

Lat 30.35 Long 170.55

Tuesday Sept. 16. Commences with light winds & fine weather ship heading S. E. Watch engaged in cutting up fluke 1 ship in sight. At 2 started the work. At 4 spoke ship John. O.B. 15 months 600 Sprm. At 5³⁰ spoke 1st light winds and fine weather at day light made sail ship heading S. E. ship John in sight. latter part light winds and fine weather. Lat 31.15 Long 171.35

Let them come.

Wednesday Sept 17 Commenced with light winds & fine weather ship heading N.E. Watch employed in hoisting at 4 went aboard of the schooner & brought down cloth at sundown took in sail. All day light winds and fine weather. At 11 AM ship heading S.W. saw nothing but some grass in water. Lat 31.4 Long 171.36

Thursday September 18 Commenced with light winds from the S at 1 P.M. tacked ship heading E.S.E. our partner in sight on the W quarter. No whales in sight. at sun down took in the M sail & Stand Boat crew had moderate wind through the night varying from S to S.W. Star S.E. at day light - veered to S this A.M. watch at work cooping oil to stow down. Lat 30.32 Long 172.22

Friday September 19 Begins with light S wind & beautiful weather watch engaged in breaking out & small jobs getting ready to stow down at sun down a ship in sight on W quarter took in M sail & fly jib weather fine. At 11 AM light fresh winds and fine weather. At 1 PM engines began to stoke and the fifteen hold to stow down oil. Latter part fresh winds and rain. ship proceeding E by S. took in the main top sail. Watch employed in stowing down oil. Lat 29.35 Long 173.50

Saturday Sept. 20 Commenced with fresh winds from the S.W. & N.W. and rainy weather ship heading E.N.E. Watch employed in stowing down oil oil in the after hold etc. got through and washed off decks. Middle part moderate at 3 AM wind hauled ahead at 4 veered to the E at 7 were heading to the N had strong winds from E.N.E. all day Lat 29.31 Long 174.57

Sunday Sept 21 Commenced with strong E by N wind & heavy swell ship heading N by W under double reefed top sails & M sail. at 7 AM wind much the same at day light wind still strong Lat at noon 30.52 Long 175.01

Bound to the Eastward

Monday September 22 Commences with strong double reefed top sail brace from E N E ship heading to the N at 1 P M were heading S E. at 6 P M were again heading N by E - had it fresh and squally at day light in the morning wind much the same made no sail, at 11 gave her single reefed top sails. saw nothing at all. Lat 31.47 Long by Luner 175.59

Tuesday September 23. Commences with strong E S E wind ship heading N E under single reefed top sails jib M sail & spanker. Middle part were more moderate set the M top galt sail at 4 AM made all sail. watch at work in small jobs about the ship no whales no whales. I have made up my mind that this voyage will be three years of my life thrown away without saving any money. I think if I get home again I shall make a finish of it. Lat 33.11 Long 176.39 Luner Cro 176.04

Wednesday September 24 Begins with moderate S E wind ship heads E N E at 4 she came up to E by N. saw some jumpers & small fry watch at work netting. Missen rigging at sun down the wind light at 7 she heads E by N. The ship heels a little. Lat 10 came up to E & headed so all night a moderate breeze the remainder of the day Lat 33.22 Long 178.20

Thursday September 25 Commences with moderate S S E wind ship heads E S E watch employed on small jobs about the rigging saw Tin Backs at 7 P M took in Main top galt sail wind on the increase steer S E with wind S W by S middle part strong winds & in the morning blowing quite fresh double reefed the top sails steer S E by E at day light with a moderate & at 8 AM gave her whole top sails saw plenty of Tin Backs. wind continued the same all day Lat 32.10 Long 179.33 E

Friday September 26 Commences with moderate S W wind & pleasant weather all sail out steer S E by E till 7 P M when kept the ship E S E had the wind steady all night at day light steer S E by E. wind from S W watch employed in small jobs Lat 31.07 Long 178.21

Saturday September 27 Commences with S W wind moderate steer S E by E till 7 P M altered course to E S E. repaired the Main top sail & set it. This P M at kept the ship E at 10 had a squall with rain wind headed to W & soon after to N W took in Fore top galt sail had the wind from N W the remainder of the day Lat 29.51 Long Cro 176.31 Luner 175.52

Sunday September 28 Begins with strong N W by N wind steer E N E saw a breck but no more at 6 AM blowing hard took in the fly jib

Bound for the Sandwich Islands

Monday, part steam, breeze and fine weather. Latter part fine breeze and good weather nothing material occurring. Lat 29.48 Long 178.41

Tuesday September 22 Commenced with light breeze from the N. and fine weather ship heading by the wind at 4 set the fore top gall sail and tacked ship heading S.W. at 11 AM. Strong wind from S.E. took in the Fly jib & Fore top gall sail. at 11 PM heavy swell from the N.E. took in the M top gall sail & double reefed the top. Daily in the morning watch had it calms continued so through the day. Lat 29.49 Long 178.22

Wednesday September 30. Light Air & Calm watch at work breaking out after hole. Saw a breach, but it was so calm we could not work towards it. at 7 PM Calm Middle part light air from W. Steer E by N. wind unsteady veered to N.W. & in the morning came back to W. Steer E N.E. wind light the remainder of the day. watch at work painting the plank shear. Lat 29.59 Long 178.44

Thursday ^{October} September 1. Commenced with light winds from the W. Steer E N.E. at work on small jobs about the ship. at 5 set Fore top Mast Alder Sail had the wind unsteady varying from W to N.W. Steer E N.E. weather cloudy with occasional rain squalls at day light 5 AM it veered to the N.N.W. braced up. at 7 it heaved to N.W. squared in some. watch at work getting a boat ready to paint. Lat 30.12 Long 179.51 W

Friday October 2 Begins with light N.W. wind & pleasant watch at work on small jobs about the ship. we see no whale. I am in hopes we may soon. it requires a deal of patience. this I am whaling. and I have no great share of it. Still as the old woman remarked about her tals, when a person asked her how she could be so cruel as to skin them alive? & a I have skinned them so this 10 years & its a pity if they aint used to it by this time so it is in my case I've been a whaling this 12 years and ought to be used to it. Had it calm all night at 3 PM the wind came from the S.E. braced round the yards ship heading N. soon after came up to her course but E wind very light & continued so through the day. Lat 30.19 Long 179.25

Bound for Mohee

Friday October 3 Commenced with light winds from the South. Capt at work making a Mast coat for the Main Mast watch at work on small jobs about the ship. at 5 P.M. wind hauled to W. it varied & hauled from W to W S W through the day. Saw some Humpbacks Steer E by N. Lat 30.22 Long 158.18

Saturday October 4 Commenced with a good fresh W S W wind Steer E by N. Have carried Top Mast Sd. Sail since 6 this morning we had a Main Squall at 3 P.M. wind hauled to the N a little but soon - came back to the W S W at 7 wind to the westward middle part very squally and raining with thunder and lightning At daylight ship steering Steer E. by N. Latter part calm and calm

Lat 30.40 Long 165.44 S

Sunday October 5 Commenced with fresh winds and Cloudy weather. ship steering E. by N. Nothing in sight Middle part fresh gales from the north and rainy weather At day light ship under double reefed topsails blowing very heavy Latter part heavy squalls and raining

Lat 30.20 Long 163.27

Monday October 6 Commenced with fresh winds and cloudy weather ship steering E. by S. with all sail necessary in such weather Middle part variable weather with considerable swell on At day light ship on the wind which came out to the S. S. E. Latter part light winds and fine weather

Lat 29.50 Long 161.32 S 161.24

Tuesday Oct 7 Commenced with light breezes from the S. S. E. and fine weather ship heading E with all sail out Nothing in sight at all Middle part squally at day light it came on to blow fresh from the S S E at 8 it blowed hard took in jib & M Sail & close reefed the top Sails took in waist coat. Lat 30.06 Long 159.57

Wednesday Oct 8 Commenced with strong E S E wind heave N E. at 2 P.M. Set jib M Sail & Spanker, at 4 Set D R top Sails at 4 wind more moderate had it squally at 11 P.M. & at 3 P.M. heavy squalls with thunder & lightning at 7 A.M. it cleared off the remainder of the A.M. moderate wind at 12 past 11 made a hole in sails M top gale sail & Fly jib. Lat. 30.35 Long 158.47

Bound for Mohean

Thursday October 9 Begins with moderate S E. wind & cloudy weather ship heading from S E by E. to E by N. at 1/2 past 3 P M double reefed the top sails wind hauled to the S. ship heads S E by E. saw a sail to leeward of us had it calm all night with occasional rain squalls in the morning had the wind to the S. soon after 8 & E all sail out. had it raining & very light winds all day

Friday October 10 commenced with light winds & calms. Two ships in sight had it calm most of the P M ship heading to the E. carry whole top sails & M top gaff sail till 11 P M when it commenced blowing took it in ship heading to the E. at two A M it blew hard had heavy squalls of rain thunder & lightning at 3 A M ship under close reefed top sails & at 5 had the fore top sail in rainy bad weather. continued so through the day. carry the M sail some of the time Lat 30, 16. Long 157, 20 by guess

Saturday October 11 Begins with squally bad weather rain & squalls. wind from the S by E. a ship beating up to us under double reefed top sails jib & M sail at 3 P M we spoke the ship, the William Tell Capt Glover of Sag Harbour, from the NW coast bound to the Sandwich Islands. she was in want of bread. it blowing hard at the time we bent a whale line to the east & veered it astern she being to the windward. hauled every thing aback & drifted down to it & picked it up both ship braced forward standing to the E on the wind at 5 both ships were heading to the SW. soon after were again heading S E by E. middle part had it moderate. morning strong S winds & some rain it continued rainy squally & bad weather through the day our partner in sight off our NW beam. Lat 30, 20. Long 156, 50

Sunday October 12 Begins with strong S winds with squalls ship under close reefed top sail jib & reefed M sail our partner a little to weather of us under short sail. had a very bad night of it morning rainy carry the top sails double reefed reefed M sail &c had it rainy with squalls the wind veering & hauling all the time braced round several times in course of the A M heading generally S E on one tack & S W on the other Lat 29, 56 Long 157, 12

Monday October 13 Begins with strong S by W wind and unsteady first on one tack & then round on the other at sun down ship heading S W middle part very heavy squalls with rain at 11 A M were ship heading E S E set the M sail ship under close reefed top sails at 1/2 past 8 A M wind came out from the NW & blowed pretty fresh. squared the yards & set whole M top sail & M top gaff sail one ship in sight steering to the S E the same as we are Lat 29, 25. Long 155, 16 West

Bound for Mowee

Tuesday October 12 Commenced with fresh NW wind steering SE weather pleasant, our partner has overtaken & passed us at 3 PM steer SE by S saw an other ship on our Starboard beam, suppose it to be the *Wm. Bell*, at 8 PM set the Fore top Mast-Stad sail, Middle part moderate wind from the *SE* at day light broke out for meat. at 9 put the waist boat out on the *Scenes* and wet hold Latter part moderate wind from the north and cloudy weather 2 ships in sight Lat 28.05 Long 155.08

Wednesday October 13 Commenced with light wind from the north and cloudy ship steering SE by S 2 ships in sight Watch employed in small jobs Middle part more fresh at 12 M a good breeze at day light no ships in sight watch employed in changing some casks into barrels wind continued fresh till noon Lat 28.46 Long 154.22

Thursday October 14 Commenced with moderate NW wind & pleasant watch employed in various jobs about the ship painted one of the Boats & got an other ready to paint. Steer this PM S by E & at Sun down changed the course to S wind moderate Middle part more fresh Steer S by W at day light saw a ship steering about S by E, watch employed in breaking out casks for fresh water kept at 11 PM spoke the *Mary Ann* Capt Bonny of Fairhaven 36 tons 1500 lbs Lat 23.20 Long 155.00

Friday October 15 Begins with strong trades Steer S by W both ships had it cloudy with light rain, middle part strong winds in squalls every all sail in the morning watch a ship past us steering S by W at 9 AM raised the land bearing S by W by W island of Mowee, Steer S by W three ships in sight Lat 21.25 Long 156.15

Saturday October 16 Commenced with strong breeze from the NE this PM 7 ships in sight all bound into Mowee, at Sun down 9 past 6 PM took in the T.C. Sails. jibs & Yarker luffed too heading in shore with 14 yards aback at 7 were heading off wind E, stood off and on through the night & in the morning we were off the entrance the North side of the Harbour at 2 PM came to anchor 14 fathoms water, 50 ships at anchor and one run ashore on the reef.

Bound South on a Cruise

Thursday October 30 at 12 past 12 this P.M. got underway & stood over to Morotoi for the trades at 2 P.M. took the trades quite fresh & finally put ship under double reefed top sails at sun down we had nearly got through the passage between Morotoi & Rani furled the Main sail. Since we laid at anchor in Mahoe we have discharged three Knakas or Natives & have lost two men run away we have taken in about 50 Bu potatoes (white) and some sweet potatoes &c. I have had the pleasure of meeting an old ship mate of mine who steered a boat in the Belle of Salem when I was 3^d Mate of her. I always felt happy to see a friend but to meet one in a far distant island thousand of miles from home & that too after a long separation is indeed a far greater pleasure. Mr Edwards, the name of my friend is 2nd Mate of the Nina of Lima & while we were ashore on liberty we were much together. Well so off she goes again & I hope we shall have a fortunate cruise of it this time had very strong trades steer S.W. by W. till 10 P.M. when we hauled up to S under close reefed top sails the wind soon after died away as we came under the lee of the land at day light made all sail & stand close hauled on the S tack heading E.S.E. at 4 P.M. had a moderate breeze at 12 noon it is blowing fresh ship under double reefed top sails jib & Main sail.

Friday October 31 Commences with strong double reefed top sail trades at 1 P.M. took in the jib have been engaged in getting the Boats ready for whaling wind continued fresh till dark when it moderated some. Ship heads E.S.E. had it calm all night at day light wind from the S.E. at 10 past 11 the wore ship heading S.S.W.

Saturday November 1 Begins with strong E winds ship under double reefed top sails jib & M. sail heading S by E head it much the same all night watch engaged this Morn in taking a cleat out of a new spanker wind continued the same all day Lat 17.49. 157.30

Sunday November 2 Begins with strong E winds ship under the same sail as yesterday engaged on the spanker had it finished & bent by 4 P.M. put the Starboard Chair below Oh how I should like to hear from home. Two years have elapsed & not a word. I have given up all hopes of hearing from my friends on this voyage I am out of human ties reach. I must finish my journey alone never here the sweet voices I love but make the most of my own wind continued the same through the day engaged in small jobs about the ship

Lat 18.27 Long 157.02

Bound South on a Cruise

Monday November 3 commenced with strong double reefed top sail trades. Watch employed in gasing about wind continued strong through the night with occasional squalls of rain. watch employed in taking a cloath out of new jib & lending an old one 3^d mate fixing a new beaver to the starboard boat. Lat 15.20 Long 156.21 Ship heads S E

Tuesday November 4 commenced with strong N E wind Ship heads E S E watch employed in cutting up old spanker at 2 P M bent a fore top. Seil & sent down the old one. wind continued much the same all night at 5 A M she fell off to S S E headed along so through the day. watch employed in mending an old fore top sail. Stand Boats Crew

Wednesday November 5 commenced with moderate E wind & smooth sea made single reefed top sails ship heads S S E watch employed mending old sails had a little rain. at 5 P M set A top galt sail.

Is there a man that never felt soft womans lovely eye
Is there a man that never saw dear womans tearful eye

I answer yes behold him: confined in a Whale ship. Two years have nearly gone & 14 mos more will go ere he will see if life be spared him the tearful eye or here the soft eye of woman. Is it possible for man to exist in a state of probation much worse than this, & for what? I ask; to scrape together a little filthy lucre, cross that men sell both soul & body for. how many alas how very many within my own recollection have lived & died in this whaling business & how few have been fortunate enough to return from it to the enjoyment of rational life. I know of old men ay men that were gray ere I started on my first voyage and were then Masters of ships making good voyages I have known these men to be engaged in this business for the whole time that I have gone to sea, say thirteen years. and now broken down by old age hardships & suffering they will be compelled ere long to leave the sea & pass the few remaining days of life in want on shore. they live without God as most whalers do & die without hope. Is it not a dreadful thought - to conceive that man the noblest work of God should be compelled to pass his life pent up in a space like this, shut out as it were from the world, denied the society of those refining spirits, those ministering angels, called women and all else that makes life desirable & which smooths the rugged path of life as it descends to the tomb. Oh how many times I have wished that my life had been cast in a different sphere from this. my youth is passing fast and yet I am as far from the end that I have sought, almost as I was when I commenced. I have not coveted riches all I ask is sufficiency.

I have in imagination often longed for a spot of land & house I could call my own in some pleasant town in my own native state. here with some faithful fair one some one whose heart & soul I could call my own whose joys and sorrows I could share in and in whom I could see my second self.

here I would pass a life untroubled by the ocean wave & untouched
by the miserable longing for wealth & power, which takes the first & deepest
hold on poor humanity. (Oh for a lodge in some vast wilderness, some bound-
less Contiguity of shade.) } Thursday } Lat 12.22 N Long 155.52, E
had the wind light & had headed us off to S S W had it nearly calm
through the night, at 10 the wind light from W S W braced round the
yards heading to the E S E. at 7 AM light N W veered to N E Steer S E this
AM watch employed mending Fore sail, moderate breeze. Lat 11.49 Long 156.11

Friday November 7. Commenced with moderate N E by E wind Steer S E E
all sail out watch at work mending Fore sail at 4 PM had a rain
squall at 1/2 past 6 took in Fore top gall-sail & Fly jib breeze increasing
wind in the middle part moderate Steer E S E. at 5 AM made M top gall-
sail & Fly jib watch employed in mending Fore sail Lat 10.20 Long 155. W

Saturday November 8 Commenced with moderate N E wind & pleasant, Steer
E S E watch at work on Fore sail at 5 PM squally took in Fly jib & M top
gall sail had a little rain wind continued light all night a little more
fresh towards morning set the Fly jib & M top gall sail at 11 AM watch
employed on Fore sail Lat 9.32 Long 153.57 W

Sunday November 9 Begins with moderate N E wind & pleasant weather
Steer S E by E see nothing from Mast Head at sun down wind very light,
middle part fresh latter part more light Lat 8.16 Long 152.56

Monday November 10 Begins with light E N E wind heading E S E
towards night knocked off to E heads S at 7 a little squally had
it calm in the middle part & some rain continued calm all day & cloudy.
Lat 7.41 Long 152.52

Tuesday November 11 Begins with calm finished & bent the Fore sail
had light E S E wind at 5 PM at 7 very light head S. Middle
part light wind and calm at day light
dead calm and nothing in sight at 11
a light wind springing up from the E. S. E.
ship heading S. S. W. Latter part light wind
and fine weather Lat 7.17 Long 152.38

Wednesday Nov. 12 Begins with light E. S. E. wind and fine
weather ship heading S. S. W. Nothing in sight middle
part very rainy with thunder and lightning at day light
ship under double reefed top sails. This day commenced
staying below on account of indisposition Latter part
more settled weather. Lat 6.16 Long 153.08

Bound South on a Cruise

Thursday November 13 Commenced with cloudy weather and strong wind from the E. S. Nothing in sight ship heading S. S. W. At 4 turned the waist boat bottom upwards to smooth her bottom. At 7 set the main top gallant sail. Still below very much in exposed middle part came on deck at 6 AM have been on deck all day painted my boat this AM, Lat 5.21 Long 15.

Friday November 14 Commenced with wind light winds from S S E & pleasant weather watch engaged in setting up fore stays making wheel roaps &c at 5 PM tacked heading E on track, wind light at 10 tacked heading S W by S at day light she came up to S E continued to steer so through the day Lat 4.56 Long 15.

Saturday November 15 Commenced with light N E wind in course of PM veered to E S E, set up the M rigging & M top gall-rigging top M and top gall Back stays ship heads South, wind quite light continued so till 8 PM when had a good breeze for an hour & died away wore in course of the night & in the AM she was heading to the E by S Lat Long

Sunday November 16 Commenced with strong from S S E rainy at 2 PM fine pleasant weather at 6 wore ship heading S W by S continued much the same all night ship heads this morning S S W watch employed mending an old top sail light S E wind continued so through the day, Lat 2.38 Long 15.

Tuesday November 17 Begins with light S E wind heading S S W watch at work on old top sail saw a sail off the W beam standing the same as we are. There is a tide in the affairs of men which if taken at the ebb will lead to fortune. I suppose I have missed it for the one that I have been carried away with has led me indeed a hard lot. but why should I complain? the chance has been and is no more, at least so it appears still I wish that I could have a little good luck ere this voyage is ended. at all events I will yet look forward, what a blessing it is to be possessed of, this looking forward, God in his great goodness towards man filled his soul with this certain indefinable longing for futurity, without which man would indeed be wretched & wicked. as I am still give me this little hope of being better & I will not despair Oh how much would I give could I possess the pure mind & enjoy those happy days of my childhood, which when compared with these days of misery & sin fill my mind with sorrow & I hope I may yet live to be a better man. I must not continue, for duty calls, so ends to night

Bound South

had light S E winds & calm, at 5 AM wind sprang up from E N E
steer S S E watch employed in putting new leach soaps on old M top
sail had a light breeze through the day. So ends Lat 20° 3' Long 155° 23'

Wednesday November 19 This day commenced with fine E N E wind
steer S S E strong current setting to the SW still engaged on old
top sail. Gentlemen, I arise on this occasion by the request of my
Friend Bryant to make a few remarks on the subject of whaling
& in doing so I feel that I have undertaken a very laborious & all im-
portant subject, a subject in which all of the present company are
deeply interested, what shall I say then. If we had been fortunate
I could indeed have found a plenty to speak about, if we were
engaged in taking whales then I could also speak but alas we
are numbered with those who seek & cannot find & who look with
all their eyes & cannot see. Thousands of miles we pass over of blue water
& months & days slide by bringing all the troubles & miseries of a life
spent in unprofitable toil, what are we to infer from this continual
succession of ill fortune, that we are worse than others who are engaged
in this employment, or are we to suppose that we are of those who
are chosen & tried. This last is impossible & the first is not probable
as we are I think nearly as good as the general run of whalers
are. What then! nothing I answer, but old dame fortune, she so far
has not seen fit to spread over us her glorious wings, but she
is going to do something for us by & by she will not she can
not surely be so hard hearted as to frown for ever. Then my friends
let us awake & still look forward, who knows that tomorrow
sun may not bring us a whale or if not tomorrow before an
other week has gone, Gentlemen my cry fudge fudge all wind
&c but I say keep a stiff upper lip, look at the celebrated orator
now before you and see a man who for the last two years has
been the child of ill luck, sick & imprisoned he I say bids you
not despair, and all though the ruling powers look upon him
in displeasure & cry him down, still he looks forward, let
us then my friends trust to Fortune or rather trust that
being who will give us what he thinks best for us. It is with
these feelings I now take my leave, middle, rather moder-
ate wind from the E. by E. Latter part the same.
Watch employed in setting up rigging and other
jobs So ends with fine weather Ship heading
S. by E. Lat 21° 1' Long 155° 00'

Bound South on a Cruise

Thursday November 20. These 24 hours commenced with light winds from the E. S. E. and fine weather ship heading S. by E. Watch employed in various kinds of work. At 4 sent down the main topsail and bent that we have been mending. At 6 the latter part light winds from the S. E. and fine weather. All hands on deck employed in setting up rigging and other necessary kinds of work. Saw nothing. Lat. 1. 07 S. Long 155.31 W.

Friday November 21 Commenced with very light winds from the S. E. and pleasant weather. Ship heading S. S. W. All hands employed in setting up rigging and so. Saw nothing and don't expect to. At 4 broke out the after hold after sandlasses. To day spliced the sprinker boom and sand down pumped ship. Middle part light winds from the S. E. and fine pleasant weather. Had the wind light through the day. Lat. 2. 3 Long 155.31 Lunar Cos 155.56

Saturday November 22 Had it calm most of the day watch employed in small jobs about the ship continued very calm and hot. We have our usual good luck. See nothing that can be turned into a whale. It appears that this ship is one of the unlucky kind. Let her go where she will she manages to keep clear of all kinds of whales. She has taken 200 bales in 17 hrs. I always considered that I was lucky in coming in her but I must confess that I have wished a thousand times since I joined her that I had gone directly home from Woahoo. I have several times thought that it was folly almost to think of doing much of anything in her. We can't see the whales. It appears that the more we tried to see something from the Mast head the less we see, & circumstances have occurred since of late that make my life very disagreeable on board of her. Ah I hope for now is, that this may be her last season & I shall endeavour to make it my last voyage if possible. I want to see whales tomorrow for it will if nothing else serve to break this horrid monotony, although we very seldom lower in this ship without the evils that accompany such as the jealousy & back biting of evil disposed persons. Had it calm the rest of the day. Lat 2. 28 Long 155.10 155.11

Bound South
Sunday November 23 Begins with light winds & calms. Sometimes heading to the N & E & then to the S & W, all things conspire against us almost the winds & calms the whales & even the few birds that fly around shake their tails & wings at us & say emphatically you are no body you have got no oil & you are poor solitary wanderers on the deep spending your days in miserable unprofitable slavery. I saw a shark to night come near the ship. as soon as he saw who it was he sprung into the air & turned three somersets off - he went like lightning. Oh how I long for home or almost any place in my own native land. I think I could be contented almost in any spot I have had enough of the sea and after all I am poorer in every respect than I was when I first started I am sorry, I feel that one half hour with those I love would almost repay me for these years of unhappiness & waste. I know not that I have even friends at home for I have not heard a word from them since I sailed. At sun down P.M. it was still calm. at 3 A.M. a breeze sprung up from the N & E steer S & E had a fine breeze the remainder of the day. at 1/2 past 11 A.M. spoke the ship Stephania, bogshead of N Bedford 15 mos out 1000 lbs. 150 Lpm the Capt did not come on board. previous to speaking her we raised a spout but as we saw no more of it we concluded to luff and speak the S. as she was running for us both ships soon after braced forward we heading to the S & E and she to the N & W. Lat 3, 01 Long 152, 52

Monday November 24 commences with moderate E & N E wind steer on the wind at one P.M. saw the Stephania lower for whale wore ship and stood after her. saw her boats fast but she was so far ahead of us that we could not get to her in season to lower at 6 P.M. we run down & lowered aboard the Capt went on board of her. She had taken a 20 lb whale & had lost a line by another Capt soon after came on board, braced forward on track heading E by S had wind much the same at night. watch employed this A.M. on small jobs about the ship Lat 3, 45 Long 154, 10

Tuesday November 25 commences with moderately fresh E & N E wind ship heading to the S E by S which course we have steered since 6 A.M. at 5 P.M. wore ship heading N saw a ship steering S & W. found on examination to day that our fore top mast was very much split near the sheaf hole. so we shall have a good job on hand soon at 1 A.M. wore ship heading S E. this A.M. commenced operation on top mast sent down top gall. M & cut the sheaf holes in new

Crising as near as I can find out
top mast. Saw a ship steering to the S.W. Had the wind Moderate
from the E heading S.E. by S. Lat 41.02 Long 153.21

Wednesday November 26 Commences with light E by N wind, see no
whales & have come to the conclusion that we shall see none ship heading
S.E. by S this P.M. at 1/2 past 8 took in M top galt sail Middle
part light winds and fine weather At 7 commen-
ced sending down the top mast got it down at 11
and began to finish the new one. Latter part fresh
E. N. E. wind and fine weather ship heading S.E. by E
all hands busily engaged in work Lat 44.7 Long 153.14

Thursday November 27 Commences with fresh E. N. E.
wind and fine weather ship heading S.E. by S and
air easy sail. All hands employed in sending
up the new fore top mast got it up at 4 and
sent up the yard Middle part light winds &
fine weather. Latter part the same. Watch employ-
ed in sending up the top gallant mast Saw
nothing remarkable. So Ends ship heading S. by E.
Lat 6.03 Long 153.38

Friday November 28 Commences with light winds
from the E and fine weather ship heading S.E. by E
Watch engaged in setting down the top gallant
masts and other jobs Saw nothing at all Middle
part wind more fresh ship heading S at 7 AM came on Squally
with rain wind E S E at 8 AM had a heavy Squall took in the
top galt Sails & clewed down the Fore top Sails Steer South Lat 7.39

Saturday November 29 Begins with Squally weather wind about E by S
Course S. watch employed in setting up M top galt Stay receiving
new Mizen top Sails Sheets & other small jobs. No more whales
this voyage, at all twenty it looks so. Weather Squally at sun
down & middle part some what so. at 5 PM heavy rain
ship goes South this AM watch employed in unlaying new
hawsers for running rigging nothing in sight at 12 noon pleasant
weather, Lat 9.39 Long 154.05

Sunday November 30 Commences with Moderate E wind Steer South
Middle part cloudy at 10 AM fine pleasant weather had light
E winds through the day So Ends

Bound South

Monday December 1 Begins with light E wind steer South at 12 past 12 P M raised a school of Spru whales, lowered & the boat got fast, Chased the whales a long time without success. Came on board & stood on our Course South at 6 P M braced round on the Stack heading off N E by N at 3 A M wore ship Steer S by W Strong E wind had it squally & rainy through the day Lat 11.22 Long 154.29

Tuesday December 2 Begins with moderate E wind Steer S by W fixed the slings of the Fore yard which parted last night & did several small jobs. The wind increasing at 6 P M blowing fresh saw a large breach call it a Spru whale but it came on dark & we saw him no more. Horrid dull times this ship beats all my experience in the whaling business, it is a great ship & there are some of the boldest specimens of that animal called man, but unworthy the name. Scene commences. Act 1 in the morning Capt comes on deck, walks fore & aft awhile looking as if he thought the 2nd Mate had an intention of running away with the ship, does not speak but — makes a few ineffectual endeavours to induce the dog to play — looks aloft & sings out to a man to overhaul the M top sail brist lines, has come to the conclusion that the 2nd Mate is a very bad fellow & that his Mate is a 2nd Angel Gabriel

Act 2nd Seven bells strike the watch is called enter Mate & 3^d Mate who luff to under the lee of pilotae pen., conversation commences in a low tone so that 2nd Mate who is leaning under the lee of all against the lee rail cannot hear for he is a very bad man oh very & we must be careful, I am to speak emphatically completely in a state of torture, suffering dreadfully from the silent but yet awful sublimity of the Capt & his Shade who have wrought them selves up in the majestic garments of their superior knowledge & virtue & who converse partly by these countenances & partly in low broken sentences. The 3^d Mate says but very little as he does not want to be seen much in my company. Some of my readers may enquire what has occasioned all this alteration in affairs, I will state all as near as I can and state the truth. To commence with, soon after we left Mohee we had to choose some men to fill the vacancies occasioned by the discharge of some men at that place, we had three natives to choose from. The custom invariably is on board of all whale ships for the Mate to pick out a man and then the 2nd Mate & so on, and that has been the way heretofore in this ship but the Mate in this case took his choice twice taking the two best natives & leaving me nothing but a poor good for nothing clarker. I objected mildly to this course he said he had always seen it so I told him I had not he then —

remarked I had not seen every thing, the Capt then spoke and said that there was still a man to chase & named Manuel a Portuguese I said I will take him then. Now Manuel was a man that the Mate had turned out of his boat, telling me at the time he would not have him in his boat again on any account, he is counted one of the best men in the ship, so I took him. War was immediately declared against me by the Mate & what ever or who ever he is against the Capt is also, so I have to contend against both, although I hope it will blow over still as their has no less than two proceeded me I have not much reason to doubt they will do all they can at all events to make my life unpleasant on board.

It appears lately that all the world has conspired against me, I don't know that I have altered my conduct since the season on Japan, the last 7 mos passed off without any thing of the kind, but I find that since the ship first sailed from home there has been some one for them to run upon and I suppose they have made up that they will try me on.

Our prospects are brighter indeed, she the ship is thirty mos from home too lbs she has taken a little over two hundred since I joined her, & now I am afraid we are claimed for 18 mos more in her. God forbid, only let me land at home in a year & I should feel as though a great relief had come. Wind to day from the S E Moderate at 12 noon

^{Tuesday}
Wednesday December 2 Commenced with strong E by S wind steer S by W towards night raised a breach & run for it but did not see it again at 7^{PM} took in Sit & M sail & wore ship heading N E at two wore again heading S S W, at day light set the Sit fly Sit M sail & M top galt sail and steer to the S S W wind E S E. Lat 12, 18 Long 155, 27

Wednesday December 3 Commenced with moderate E S E wind & pleasant watch employed mending top sail saw nothing at 7 ship knocked off to S W, all sail out continued fine all day 13, 30 Long 156, 7 Loner 156, 17

^{Thursday}
Thursday slight winds from E watch employed in breaking out after holi for cloath ship heading S by W middle part pleasant with good breeze latter part a little squally Lat 15, 18 Long 157, 11

^{Friday}
Friday December 5 Commenced with strong E wind & pleasant steer S by W till 2, 0 m when hauled up to South had the new jib in & took out a cloth wind continued the same through the night at day light more fresh at 11 AM took in fly jib & M top galt set the top galt sail at 12 past 11 watch mending yards Lat 17, 25

Saturday December 6 Begins with fresh E wind saw nothing excepting a few Brs Benetons & at 1/2 past wore ship to keep clear of the

Bound for Whytoache, Harveys Island
land at two kept off to the S.W. had a heavy rain squall ship
under double reefed top sails & foresail up at three AM luffed
to again heading N.N.E. at 6 AM kept the ship S.W. by S.
came on raining & wind very light & variable. got no observance

Sunday December 7 commenced with wind from the E.N.E. light
at 2 PM it freshened & at three quite stiff kept off S.W. by S at
1/2 past 3 PM at sun down it cleared off but soon after shut
in cloudy at 1/2 past 6 PM luffed too heading N on S tack
had it squally with rain during the night wore ship several times at
5 AM kept off S.W. at eight luffed to at 11 kept off at 12 luffed
to the wind. no land in sight. no lat to day had it raining

Monday December 8 Begins with moderate E.N.E. wind & some rain
steer S.W. had it fine weather from 2 till sun down, at 7 PM luffed to
on E tack a beautiful sun set. had light winds & pleasant weather all
night at day light wore ship & made all sail steer S.W. wind from
the S.E. by E saw no land Lat 18.25, Long 159.54 by G 159.01.
Lat of Whytoache 18.56 South Long 159.50 we ought to see the land

Tuesday December 9 commenced with light S.E. wind & beautiful
weather at 1/2 past one PM saw the Island bearing S.W. by Compass about
thirty miles distant kept the ship S.W. by S at sun down 7 PM the
N.W. end bore W from the ship took in top gall sails & fly jib
hauled up the M sail. This PM set up the Mizzen & Mizzen top Mast stay
The land had the appearance of being low all except the N.W. end
& that is not high, it looks well wooded but we are not yet within
ten miles of it. Middle part light & mild wind fine
weather ship standing to the land. At 9 went on
shore. All hands employed in bringing off
wood and fruit Ship lying off wind from latter
part light wind from the S.W.

Wednesday December 10 commenced with light
S.W. wind & fine weather ship lying off &
on. All hands employed in bringing off wood
and fruit and fowls & fiddlers part light from the
S.E. at daylight saw a bark standing in for the land
at present some distance and brought off some wood and fruit
The bark was the Science of ex B Wood 17 miles 1600
Latter part wind fresh

Thursday December 11 Commenced with fresh wind
from the S.E. and fine weather. Ship laying off
and on getting wood and fruit at the same
time the bark science for the same purpose
at 4 AM got off our last load and squared away
the goods with the wind from the E.S.E. ship
steering S.W. middle part fresh winds and
clouds at day light saw a spot off the leeward
tween ship but did not see it again. All
hands employed in stowing away wood latter
part fresh E.S.E. wind and clouds ship steering
S.S.W. under double reefed top sails Lat 19.16
Long 164.31

Friday December 12 Commenced with fresh E.S.E.
winds and cloudy weather ship steering S.S.W.
under double reefed top sails. Saw nothing.
Saw 2 or 3 of the four top gall yards and finished
stowing away the wood. Middle part rainy
with a good wind at 5 AM set M sail jib & Mizen top sail
Steer S.W. side rainy continued so all the AM wind more fresh
took in jib & Mizen top sail. got no observation

Saturday December 13 Began with strong S.E. winds Steer S.W. by S
in the latter part of PM say 4 PM it stopped raining but wind
continued strong took in M sail & close reefed the top sails. at
7 PM were ship heading E.N.E. on starboard tack at day light
Kept off S.W. by S turned a reef out of the top sails & set the M &
M sail. at 12 noon pleasant weather & fair wind Lat 22 S

Sunday December 14 Began with fresh E wind ship under double
reefed top sails & courses Steer S.W. by S. wind moderating but
made no more sale at sun down took in Mizen top sail
had a fine breeze & pleasant night at 6 AM made all sail
had it pleasant through the day Lat 23.31, Long 164.07

Monday December 15 Light S.E. wind & pleasant Steer S.W. see
nothing at all & have come to the conclusion that is best to
wait till the time comes carry all sail to night. middle part moderate
wind from N.E. had it much the same the latter part. No whales
Lat 24.45 Long 165.27

Bound to the Coast off New Zealand

Tuesday December 16 commenced with moderate N E by N wind course by Compass S W by W cloudy weather took in the Starboard boat to clean & paint & put out an other on the cranes. Oh for a large whale this is indeed a unfortunate ship we can see no whales & can get nothing when we do see them had the wind moderate till 11 P M when it came out strong from the N W with sharp lightning & heavy thunder double reefed the top sails took in jib & M sail had the wind light at day light & finally Calm made whole top sail & M top gaff sail
Lat-25,42, 166,41

Wednesday December 17 commenced with Calm & light rain — engaged in putting about all of which amounting to nothing have concluded to stop two years longer & then go home consigned to the East-Needham Poor house, one voyage more all the same as this & I shall be bald headed grey headed & toothless, I hope I never shall be heralded by an other Herald if I am, my friends may bid farewell to my beautiful fist for ever, — had it calm till 7 P M, a light breeze then came from the N W ship W S W continued so till 12 past 11 P M when it came out from the S W, at 1 A M wore ship heading N W by W & set the spanker at day light made all sail at 7 P M she came up to S S E fine pleasant weather Lat 25,36 Long 167,10

Thursday December 18 Light S S W wind ship heads W watch employed sprouting potatoes. saw some white water & run for it did not see it again at 7 P M wind very light continued so all night ship heading S S W & W most of the time wind very light watch employed in small jobs so ends Lat 25,16, Long 168,09

Friday December 19 commenced with light S S W winds ship heading to the W S E employed in small jobs wind continued very light from S at 3 A M wind from the S E light had it so all day Lat 25,20 Long 169,09

Saturday December 20 Had it calm all this P M. continued calm till 5 A M when the wind came out light from the S S E made all sail & steer S W, had the wind from S S W to S S E not steady. Lat 25,22 Long no Obs.

Sunday December 21 commenced with light S S E wind with light rain squally & cloudy weather steer S W, watch employed in making 3 gun yeast & other small jobs wind much the same at 6 P M, continued light all day Lat 26,15, Long 171,10

Bound to the Curtis Rocks

Monday December 22 Begins with light S S E wind, continued to & varying from N. E. N E at 5 A M it headed to N E & at 7 we were braced up on Stack with wind from W by N continued moderate the remainder of the day Lat 27.19 Long 171.56

Tuesday December 23 Commenced with moderate W N W wind course S W by S watch engaged in making spun yarn & sending down cutting pennants at 7 P M the wind more fresh plenty of Albcore & Birds around the ship, weather cloudy, wind at 10 more strong took in the jib at 12 M N wind fresh from the S W ship heading S S E at 12 past 12 took in the top gail & put a reef in the main top, sail at day light wind the same at 10 A M tacked ship heading to the W by N watch employed in small jobs Lat 28.25 Long 171.33

Wednesday December 24 Begins with light S W wind & pleasant nothing seen from Mast head wind the same at ten down 6 P M. had the wind light and baffling most of the night tacked ship in the middle watch heading S S E at 1.30 - A M wore ship heading W by S at 7 she headed off W by N headed the same all day Watch employed in taking in the Mates boat to repair & shifting the Dr Boats, various small jobs on the carpet so ends Lat 28.00 Long 172.27

Thursday December 25 Commences with light S W wind & beautiful weather engaged in mending boat saw a school of Killers had it calm at 8 even P M wind light all night continued much the same all day Lat 28.24 Long 172.37

Friday December 26 Commences with moderate W wind & pleasant weather engaged on boat & other small jobs ship heading S W wind at 10 veered to the southward ship knocked off to S S W at 12 to 3 saw no whales & not knowing east day, when we shall see any, but I suppose it will all be right one hundred years from this, had a good breeze from the W all night at 7 A M the ship heading S S W fine pleasant weather watch employed in various ways had the wind light the remainder of the day. Lat 29.34 Long 172.52

Saturday December 27 Begins with light S W by W wind & pleasant weather watch employed in small jobs just at night saw black fish lowered two Boats but without success, had the wind variable all night at day light nearly calm continued so all day saw nothing engaged in calking the decks aft in the water ways Lat 29.37 Long 173.09

Sunday December 28 Begins with calms & light winds nothing in sight at 4 P M calms had it calm all night at 5 A M a light breeze sprung up from the S E it finally came round to the W. ship heading to the S on the Stack at 12 noon Calm Lat 29.37 Long 172.25

Bound to the Curtis Rocks

Monday December 29 Commences with W wind light & the weather unexceptional. But we are still on the un lucky scale as regards whales. we are truly living on the interest of what we expect to have. at 7 P M nearly calm continued so all night at 9 AM a light wind from W N W saw Porpoises engaged on small jobs Lat 30.06 Long 173.46

Tuesday December 30 Commences with light W N W wind head S W killed a Hog this P M, saw Bel fish, at 7 P M calm continued so all the middle watch at 4 AM wind came from the N N W had quite a nice little breeze & beautiful weather watch employed in various ways saw no whales Course W S W. Lat 30.2 Long 174.10

Wednesday December 31. Commences with light N N W wind & a continuation of beautiful weather. but we look in vain for whales I cannot believe that we shall always run clear of them. but it may be so. It would be very pleasant to see a large whale or two along side of us once more. I am inclined to think we shall see whales ere long. at 7 P M nearly calm. had it so till the middle part when it broke up a little & in the morning had a nice breeze from the N W continued so all day Lat 30.56 Long 175.23 Course W S W

Thursday December 31

January 1st 1826

Begins with good breeze from the N had it so till 1/2 past 6 P M when it came from the S W with some rain ship heading S by E. We have commenced a new year & I suppose it will be wasted on the sea, I hope it will bring some change in the better ship and tack till 12 M. when we wore ship heading S with on the increase at 7 AM strong S W wind put a reef in Main top sail wind strong through the day. Lat 31.33 Long 175.42

Friday January 2 Begins with strong S W wind ship heading S on S tack at 5 P M wore ship heading W N W. Ship under double reefed top sails jib M sail & spanker came on to blow more fresh at 11 PM took in jib & spanker & wore ship heading S wind increasing at 10 AM took in the M sail at 11 the fore top sail Lat 31.51 Long by Chron 175.32 Lunar 175.59

Saturday January 3 Begins with strong S W wind at 6 P M wore ship heading W N W set the fore top sail close reefed wind continued the same till 5 AM when it hauled a little ship heading W at 6.30 set M sail, water employed in heaving in the jib. breeze wind moderate continued so so ends
Lat 31.27 Long 176.59

On the Whale Ground

Sunday January 4 Commenced with moderate S wind at 1 raised a sail at 3 P M then ran off for us at 4 P M wore ship for her at 5 P M spoke the M Walliston Barge of Fair Haven 5 Mo out got some papers wh were a great treat, braced fore & stood to the N W till 1 AM when we backed heading S S E. wore again in the morning heading to the W, had it nearly calm the remainder of the day Lat 31.06 Long 176.34 West

Monday January 5 Commenced with calm weather continued so till 6 from N steer South at 5 AM steer S W. wind quite strong but veering to the SW at 10 reefed the top sails had some rain at 12 calm and wind light from W. N W Lat 31.20 Long 177.15

Tuesday January 6 Commenced with moderate W N W wind & pleasant continued so through till 7 P M when we double reefed & took in M sail had a good breeze from the N W by W in the first watch steer S W. middle part more fresh & the morning watch it blowed strong took in jib & M sail. Spanker saw a ship standing N E at 9.30 Close reefed the Fore & Main top sail. wore ship at 6 & at 11 wore back again Lat 32.28 Long 178.18

Wednesday January 7 Commenced with strong N W by W wind steer S W latter part of the day wind light from W S W at day light ship heading N N W made all sail. water engaged breaking out for provision at 11 P M raised a sail night ahead. later light winds from the N E fine weather Lat 32.18 Long 177.15

Thursday January 8 Commenced with light N E wind ship heading by the wind watch employed in various jobs at 5 P M spoke ship Friendship 18 Mo out 2600. bbs 300 SPM Capt Stott she is bound to the W. both ship then W all night had a moderate breeze at day light our partner in sight to leeward she kept off more at 10 M set top M star sail wind very light at 12 noon Lat 32.15 Long 177.29

Friday January 9 Commenced with light N E wind & pleasant weather ship steering W at 5 P M wind from E had it light all night at 5 AM from the E S E saw our partner ahead at 10 AM she took a large whale at 12 noon we passed near her she was cutting Lat 32.10 Long 178.59

Saturday Jan 10 Commenced with light E S E & beautiful weather, but no whales for us. here we are on whale ground a ship in sight with a large whale albing side but we are the same old sixpence. all whales go for any other ship but we must look & look in vain for them or if we do see them some miserable unfortunate circumstance preventing our getting one, we saw something that we called Spun Whales this P M but they were going very fast but it is all the same to us. we must not get any. oh no that -

On the Whale Ground

would not do for us at all. I think I may just venture to insinuate in the most delicate manner in the world that a large sperm whale or so tomorrow would be very acceptable indeed. What is the Skunk that don't they these sentiments. Tipped at 4 PM on the wind heading SSW, wind SE furlled the Main sail middle part fresh wind at 1 AM tacked ship heading to the E at 7 AM kept the ship NE. Saw our partner steering to the W. nothing else in sight. Lat 32. 12 Long 178. 34 W

Sunday January 11 commenced with moderate SSW wind saw jaspers & Porpoises but no whales. The Devil born such luck. at 3 PM tacked ship heading W wind at 7 much the same. continued so all night at day light 5 AM wind light from the SW nothing in sight.

Monday January 12. commenced with light SSW wind at 1 PM tacked heading to the S. saw black fish, at sun down calm continued so till 7 AM when a light breeze came from the N & W. steer to the SSW nothing seen but porpoises & it is in vain to think of getting any thing in this ship. hope is almost gone & now instead of going home in 14 mos I presume we shall drag out a miserable existence for 18 or 20 mos & then go home with nothing. of all my voyages & all the dule times at sea this is the most discouraging. Some people think that it is at the low ebb of fortune that the tide turns, but if this is so, in some cases, it is a failure with us. we have been low for a long time & now despair takes the place of hope the old ship creeps along so slow that you can scarcely see her move at all, & every thing else goes in proportion. Oh for a little of the old Shetland luck. so ends Lat 31. 39

Tuesday January 13 commenced with light airs & calms saw porpoises wind from the N steer SW. Had some rain nothing doing on deck. middle part fresh wind & fine weather saw a breach off the lee beam & sun for it at 11 saw a school of Grampases latter part haggled Lat 31. 59 Long 178. 55 E

Wednesday January 14 Saw whales but not sperm commenced with light winds from the SSW ship heading WSW. middle part calm in the later part light airs from the SSW at 5.30 AM hauled whales & chased without success. a bark in sight she also hauled & chased without success she was the Ranger of London 8 mos 250 sperm Lat

Thursday Jan 15 commenced with light airs & calms continued much the same all day. our partner in sight. nothing else in sight at 3 AM light wind from the N & W. at 5 wore ship heading to the S. wind light remained so all day Lat 32. 55 Long 177. 46

Cruising for Spm Whales, with the usual luck, give it up almost. What is the Steuak that don't echo these sentiments

Friday January 16 Commenced with light airs standing on the wind tack & tack looking for whales middle part little more wind from the N & W. latter part much the same watch employed mending Main top sail Lat 32.51 Long 178.08 E

Saturday January 17 Begins with moderate N W wind ship standing on the wind W S W. saw Bk fish, finished & bent Main top sail had light wind all night & through the day Lat 32.46 Long 178.29

Sunday January 18 Moderate N N E wind stood on S tack heading N W had slight rain and squally in the night at day light beautiful weather wind from the S W saw a sail at 12 M tacked ship Lat 32.39 Long 178.04

Monday January 19 Wind moderate & beautiful weather nothing in sight wind from the S ship heading E S E, nothing seen except porpoises in sight had it calm at night in the Am it continued so till noon Lat 32.58 Long 178.18

Tuesday January 20 Wind light from the S & W & most beautiful weather saw a Bk off our lee beam called her the Englem he spoke, The Ranger took in N top gaff sail, calm to night mending sails, fine weather June 1788 Lat 33.12

Wednesday Jan 21 Strong breezes standing tack & tack Saw no whales spoke Bk Phylatus of Stonington Hartaway & was clear bound to the N W and latter part strong took in N top gaff sail at day light saw a sail she passed close to us, proved to be the English Bk entering here, she was out of sight at noon

Thursday Jan 22 Commences with strong W N W watch employ rapping up old sail wind more moderate, made new fore tacky, This evening at 8 o'clock I put a young man into a Mesmeric sleep & went with him to N Bedford to his fathers house, he described the rooms & told me that his mother oldest sister & Aunt were in it, he then went home with me & described our house told me that there was an elderly lady sitting by the fire reading or sewing, described the room and furniture, he then went into the kitchen told me there was a young woman cooking something in a pot, he then went into the front yard said there was snow on the ground, I then took him to Boston to No 12 Carver street he said there was two young ladies in the room one was reading out of a gilt edged book, we then went to Newton, to Mr Collins house & went into the sitting room, he said there was an old lady sitting in a chair by the fire, passed up there

was any one else in the room he said he could see a young lady putting a stick of wood on the fire, he said the old lady was crooked we then went to Boston to the same house we was at before in Carter Street he said he saw the young ladies one had got up and was looking in the glass the other one stood by the fire he said they were very pretty and the same through the day Lat 33.08 Long 177.55

Friday Jan^y 23 commenced with wind from S.W. & fresh ship at sun down put under double reefed top sails & at 5 o'clock were ship at 12 M at 7 AM were heading to the west quite rugged through the day with at work on old M sail Lat 32.19 Long 176.36 Sun 176.49

Saturday Jan^y 24 commenced with strong S.E. & S wind & heavy swell. Steer S.W. at 1 PM let the tops out of fore top sail watch engaged in mending old Main sail, at 7 PM put young Bryant into a Musmaric sleep & magnatized his organs, all of which experiments were satisfactory Steer S.W. to night - wind more moderate had it calm all night & latter part watch at work on M sail Lat 32.17 Long 175.12

Sunday January 25 commenced with moderate S.S.W. wind steer S.W. S.W. bent the old M sail in place of the new one, we have concluded to give it up and remain two years longer & then go home covered with glory honour & a pocket full of emptyness, it is with feelings of powerless desperation that we still sail on, it is a cheering sight to gaze day after day on the intelligent faces of our intellectual crew, great men are they, choice spirits, enterprising young Americans, consisting of all sizes & colours of Italian old eyes & young eyes, English & Irish Melodes New Yorkers, & some of the scrapings of Yankees had light winds from S.W. to S.S.W. ship heading to the W. & S.W. S.W. nothing in sight, we should be much pleased to get a whale but that is out of the question moderate wind all night ship heading to the W. at 11 AM raised several large sperm whales lowered & the Capt got fast at 3 Lat 31.59 Long 174.07 E

Monday January 26 Begins with moderate S.S.W. wind at 3 PM The Capt got fast & soon after the Mate at sun down had the whale alongside went to work & got ready to cut in the first thing in the morning pleasant weather at sun down cut 1/2 past 4 commenced cutting in and at 7 got his head off got breakfast and went for it again. By 12 got his belly full and fired in and got his case ready to bale Satta part light winds & fine weather Lat 31.49 Long 173.48

145

Tuesday January 27 commences with light winds from the S.E. and fine weather got through saling case by 3 and began to cut up junk, at 4 started the fire got through cutting up junk some time in the first watch Saw some white water a long ways off chidder part light winds from the S. got through boiling junk by 5 in the morning and commenced boiling body Saw nothing at all this St. ch. Satter part light wind and fine weather Satt 31.44 Long 173.42

Wednesday January 28 commences with light winds from the S.E. and fine weather were ship heading S. S. W. Watch employed in boiling, Saw some killers Broke out the after hold for rice sugar and meat chidder part light winds and fine weather watch engaged in boiling Saw nothing but some killers Satter part light winds from the S. W. ship heading S. Satt 32.00 Long 173.33.

Thursday January 29 commences with moderate S. W. wind and fine weather ship heading S. Saw nothing at all got through boiling at 9 and began to clear up decks At day light broke out the after hold for water, Satter part moderate breeze from the S. W. and fine weather watch employed in cooping oil Satt 32.58 Long 174.20

Friday January 30 commences with moderate wind from the S. W. and fine weather ship heading E. by S. Watch busily engaged in cooping oil At 1/4 were ship heading S. W. Saw nothing today at 1/5 knocked off work. Chidder part light winds from the S. E. & fine weather. At 7 broke out the after hold to stow down oil Satter part fine weather ship heading E. All hands engaged in stowing down Satt 32.52 Long 174.15

Saturday January 31 commences with light wind from the S. and fine weather ship heading E. Saw nothing at all. all hands employed in stowing down oil At 6 got through stowing down in the after hold chidder part light winds and fine weather At 7 commenced breaking out the fore hold to stow down oil. Saw nothing

ing at all. Latter part moderate breeze from the S.W. and fine weather ship heading N.W.

Lat 32.14 Long 173.28

Sunday February 1 Commenced with moderate winds from the S.W. and fine weather ship heading N.W. Saw nothing at all. At 4 got through stowing down and washed off decks At 5 wore ship heading S.E. middle part light winds from the S.S.E. and fine weather towards morning began to blow fresher put the ship under close reef. maintopail Latter part fresh winds Lat 32.06 Long by Lunar 174.06 true 174.00

Monday February 2 Commenced with moderate wind from the S.S.E. and fine weather ship heading E. by N. Nothing in sight. At 4 got a hump which came out 6 miles from the chronometer middle part light winds. At daylight ship heads S.S.W. with the wind from the S.S.E. Broke out for tea & butter Latter part light winds Lat 32.04 Long 173.21

Tuesday February 3 Commenced with light winds from the S. Ship heading N.W. and fine weather. Nothing in sight at all. Watch employed all in wetting hold At sundown wore ship heading S.E. by E. and double reefed the main top sail Middle part much the same Continued so all day watch employed in various jobs Lat 32.35 Long 174.44

Wednesday February 4 Commenced with moderate S.W. wind Ship heading to the S.E. continued from the same quarter but middle part more strong double reefed at sun down took in jib & spanker at day light made 100 sail except jib at 10 made whole fore top sail & one reef out of the main wind more moderate watch employed on small jobs. at 12 noon altered course to S.E. by E. Lat 33.27, Long 175.35

Thursday February 5 Commenced with S.W. wind moderate steer S.E. by E. Saw nothing at 7 P.M. much the same wore ship heading N.W. strong breeze till 9. had it calm later part of the first watch & most of the middle of day light strong wind made spanker & jib ship heading N.W. by W. watch employed in various jobs Lat 33.19, Long 175.25

Off the North end of New Zealand

Friday February 6 Commenced with strong S.W. wind heading N.W. by W. Saw no whales, carry double reefed top sails jib & M sail. I put Thomas Bryant into a Magnetic Sleep to night. magnetised his organ but could not send him about. I wish I could magnetise a whale & get him but it is no go, had it calm most of the night at 10 P.M. were heading to the E. at day light moderate from the S.E. watch employed in various jobs. Lat 32.25, Long 175.42

Saturday February 7 commenced with strong wind from E.S.E. heading N.E. by N. saw nothing at 3 P.M. took in M top got sail at sun down took in sail to double reefed M top sail blowed fresh all night at day light were ship heading to the S. saw a sail standing to the N.E. at 7 A.M. were again heading to the N.E. saw some white water, but did not wait to any thing. had double reefed top sails jib & M sail on the ship Lat 31.30 Long 176.04 E

Sunday February 8 Begins with strong E.S.E. wind & pleasant weather at 2 P.M. raised several large whales they were coming to leeward, they soon after milled & went to windward lowered & chased without success at sun down ship heading to the S. under double reefed top sails. wind more moderate continued so all night at day light made all sail store ship N by E wind from the E.S.E. fine weather at 10 raised a sail on W beam. Lat 31.35 Long 175.42

Monday February 9 Begins with moderate E.S.E. wind & pleasant ship heading on the wind to the N. at 2 our partner sun off & soon after lowered for whales. we down two boats & pulled to windward after a long pull gave up the chase it being sun down. as did our partner who is trying shot. at 5 P.M. ship heading N under double top sails jib & M sail at 6 A.M. made all sail two ships in sight the Bark astern of ours & the strange sail ahead she is cutting the Capt. at 10 A.M. lowered & went on board. she proved to be the ship Liverpool of N Bedford Capt Devole she took 50 Barrels Whales yesterday. came on board & hoisted up braced fuel at 1/2 past 11, Lat 31.47. Long 175.27 fitted New Royal Rigging at the M

Tuesday February 10 Commenced with moderate E wind standing to the S. at 12 M. N. were ship heading to the N. passed the English Bark heading on the wind on L tack. fine moon light night at 6 made all sail on the same tack. saw the Liverpool on the wind on L tack and another ship running down to her. she appeared light & was probably just from home. the Liverpool has 1800 lbs 300 Spm the Spm she has taken since she left the Sandwich islands we remain as usual 100 years out 700 & making calculations to stop out 50 years longer if we can get 100 barrels more

Old Times & Hard Luck: Cruising

Wednesday Feb 11 Commenced with light winds & pleasant weather
 see nothing in the shape of whales Tacked heading S by E
 watch employed in Knotting yarns & small july chiddle part
 moderate winds from the E at day light saw a sail
 off the lee quarter on 7 tacks heading to the N. 09-10
 kept off for her and luffed to on the larboard tack head-
 ing S by E and went aboard of her to see if the
 capturing would take Charles Chacecomber one
 of our boatstewards to Opolo to send him home which
 he agreed to do latter part moderate wind from the
 N. N. E. Lat 30. 35 Long 175. 77

Thursday February 12 Commenced with moderate
 N. N. E. wind and fine weather ship heading
 E. S. E. Charles employed in packing up his things
 to go aboard soon got through and took leave of the
 crew and went aboard ship stood on the same tack
 heading to the N. & E. had light winds, wind continued so through
 the day. x x x x x x x x x omitted from the 12th

nothing of note.
 Friday February 13 Commenced with light winds from the N
 ship heading to the N. W. had it calm all night & it continued
 so till 7 A. M. when a breeze from the E. steer N. W. saw nothing

Lat 31. 40 Long 176. 04
 Monday February 14 Commenced with light E wind & fine
 weather see nothing and don't expect to. we are all in fine
 spirits and hope we shall all see dear delightful Japan two
 more seasons & then to the N. W. to eat fog then a small season
 on New Zealand to fill up our water casks & then into Sidney
 to spend our money & recruit ship for Japan & then to
 the Sandwich Island & then home wind continued moderate
 from various quarters ship under double reefed top sails at day light
 made single reefed & Gib & Main sail, watch employed in scraping the
 waist & varnishing. Lat 31. 30 Long 174. 51

Tuesday February 15 Commenced with strong N winds & cloudy standing
 on the wind on 7 tack had it raining all the P. M. till 9. ship under
 double reefed top sails at 9 the wind came out from various quarters
 at 11 it was from the S & light at day light fine pleasant weather
 at 6 A. M. saw a Bark standing to the N. E. probably a N. West mate
 at 8.45 were ship heading N. W. at 12 strong breeze Lat 31. 15 Long 178. 14
 17. 15

On Spinn Whale Ground

Wednesday Feby 18 Commenced with moderate breezes had it calm most of the night, at day light made sail saw nothing at all water employed in small jobs Lat 31.02 Long

Thursday Feby 19. Commenced with light S wind. at 4 bent & old M top sail at sun down calm had light winds all night made all sail at 5 A.M. & stand to the S had the wind from the W.S.W. watch employed in midelle stitching M top sail & shortning the hoist. Saw nothing. Lat 31 1/2 Long 174.41 E

Friday February 20 Begins with light S.W. wind & pleasant heading to the S & E Saw no whales. finished the top sail & at sun down took in sail. middle part light winds and some rain latter part saw nothing watch employed in scraping waist at meridian bore ship head S.W. Lat 32.24 Long 174.45

Saturday February 21 Commenced with light S.W. wind ship heading S.W. Saw nothing. Watch varnishing the waist. At sundown shortened sail at 4 broke out the after hold for molasses. light winds all night at day light. wet hold latter part light E.S.E. wind heading S.E. Lat 32.00 Long 174.41

Sunday February 22 Commenced with E.S.E. wind and fine weather ship heading S.E. Nothing in sight at 4 washed off decks at sundown shortened sail had the wind moderate from the E.S.E. all night at midnight bore ship heading S. at 11 raised a large break right ahead and at meridian found them to be sperm whales. Lat 32.17 Long 174.11

Monday February 23 Commenced with moderate E.S.E. wind ship heading S at 1 lowered away the boats and at 3 struck large whale and drewed from him at 5 struck another and after a hard ride finally killed him and took him along side and made him fast for the night crew standing quarters watching at day light commenced cutting some ship cutting to the leeward it being rugged made bad work of it latter part fresh gale from the E. Lat 32-16 Long 173-35

Tuesday February 24 Commences with fresh gales from the E and rugged weather At 2 got the log in and got dinner after which hooked on to his head and made out to get through by 8 in the evening middle part did not start the work. At daylight commenced cutting junk and started the work Latter part fresh gales from the E ship heading S. S. E. Lat 32-35 Long 173-11

Wednesday February 25 Commences with fresh gales from the E and rugged ship heading S. S. E. All hands employed in boiling and baking out for water in fore hold middle part — wind light At 7 wore ship heading S. W. Watch employed in boiling Latter part wind fresh from the S. S. E. Lat 32-20 Long 173-05

Thursday February 26 Commences with fresh S. S. E. wind and cloudy weather ship heading S. S. W. Watch employed in boiling. At 4 raised 5 or 6 large whales lowered 2 boats and the mate went to one and the boatsteer missed him accidentally. the whales went to the leeward but we could not get on to them again. came on board and hoisted in the boats middle part light winds & fine weather All hands on deck employed in clearing up decks Latter part dead calm Lat 32-27 Long 172-43

Friday February 27 Commences with dead calm and watch employed in baking out the after hold for water middle part moderate wind from the westward and fine weather ship heading S. S. E. At daylight commenced coopersing. At 8 wore ship heading S. by W. Latter part moderate winds and fine weather watch employed in coopersing oil Lat 32-16 Long

Saturday February 28 Commences with moderate west wind and fine weather ship heading S. by W. Watch employed in coopersing At 3 had the wind strong from the S kept the ship before the wind steering S. got through at 5 and washed off decks middle part light winds and fine weather ship heading S. S. W. At 6 commenced baking out the after hold to stow down oil.

Cruising for Spum Whales

saw a sail off the weather beam running off to sea
with light winds from the S. E. and fine weather
ship heading S. S. W. Lat 32.02 Long 172.38

Sunday March 1 Commences with light winds
from the S. E. and fine weather ship heading
S. S. W. Saw a sail off the lee beam, steering
on the starboard tack all hands engaged in
stowing down oil & knocked off and cleared up
deck. Chiddle part Moderate saw nothing. Lat 32.28 Long 172.41

Monday March 2 Commences with moderate S. E. wind heading E. by S.
Saw nothing at 4 AM down put a reef in Fore top Sail Wind fresh from
the S ship heading E. S. E. at 6 AM commenced stowing down again later
part fresh winds & fine weather Lat 32.30 Long 173.55

Tuesday March 3 Commences with fresh S. S. W. wind ship heading
S. E. all hands employed in stowing down at 4 AM down finished,
double reefed the M. Top Sail wind strong had it so through the mid-
part. Morning strong S. W. by S wind Took in Fore Top Sail & close
reefed the M. at 8 AM wore ship heading W. N. W. saw a Brig on the
same tack, at 12 noon strong gales. Lat 32.52. Long 174.13

Wednesday March 4 Commences with strong S. W. gales at 4 AM
off before the wind to the N & set up the M. Topping at 6 luffed on S.
tack heading S. E. came on to blow a gale from the S. S. W. ship heading
S. E. under close reefed M. & Mizen Top sails at 10 took in the Mizen
top sail & at 12 M. N. the Fore sail at day light more moderate
set the Fore sail & at 7 close reefed Top Sails at 12 noon two ships
in sight on the same tack. Lat 32.42 Long 175.13

Thursday March 5 Commences with moderate S. W. wind, engaged
in mending Spade poles &c at 4 P. M. run off to speak a ship
at 6.30 spoke ship George of N. B. Capt Mc Cleave So Mos out 1400 lbs 400 lbs
had not taken a whale for 4 Mos. Capt Mayhew went on board of her
got news of war between Mexico & the U. States, luffed to heading
to the S. E. wind increasing at 2 close reefed the M. Top sail blood shed
continued to do so through the day Lat 32.34 Long 175.57

Friday March 6 Commences with strong S. W. wind ship under close reef
top Sails saw nothing steer to the E this PM at 8 PM moderate & some

Sperm Whaling off the North end of New Island
remained on same tack all night heading in the N.W. in
the middle part came up S.W. this morning. She heads W.
watch employed in stowing off the after hold at 8 AM were heading
to the S & E at 12 noon good weather ship under double reefed top sails
& jib saw nothing Lat 32.08 Long 176.03 E

Saturday March 7 Commenced with moderate S & S.W. wind ship steering
to the S & E under the same sail. finished our stowing down & washed off
the decks. at 7 AM ship heading N.W. clear down at the keel.
had moderate wind all night at day light fine weather wind from the S.W.
saw no whales watch employed in small jobs Lat 31.26 Long 176.01

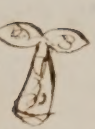
Sunday March 8 Commenced with moderate S & S.W. winds standing to the
N & W at 5 AM tacked heading to the S & E at 6.30 double reefed the top sails
had light winds all night at day light wind from the W saw nothing
Lat 31.34 Long 176.28

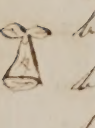
Monday March 9 Commenced with light S.W. wind standing to the N saw
nothing of the whale kind. Man wants but little here below. nor wants that
little long. This passage my beloved friends I take for my text on this occa-
sion. How very applicable are these lines to our present situation. we poor
whalemen want but little but that little we must have. or else we
shall have nothing, and we want it not long. The shorter the time we have
it to can get the money for it the better. I am speaking in reference to
Sperm oil. If the ship was full of it it would be but a little for those who
sacrifice all that is most dear to them on the land to obtain. but I can't
stop my friends to give you any more to night we will put it off to a
more convenient season. were ship heading to the S & E wind light through
the night at 1 AM she came up S & E wind being to the N. at 7 AM kept her
off S.W. set up the fore rigging saw no whales. Lat 32.03 Long --

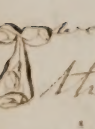
Tuesday March 10 Commenced with strong N Easterly winds at 2 P.M. luffed
to the wind heading E & S E double reefed the top sails wind increasing at 11
took an other reef the M top sail the fore top sail furled had it running at
sun down turned up the starboard boat. had heavy gales
all night from the S & S.W. at daylight ship
under closed reefed main top sail heading S & S.E. wind
freshening. latter part strong gales from the S & S.W.

Lat 32-34 Long 177

 Wednesday March 11 Commences with heavy gale from the N.W. and a heavy sea running off to port down the main top gale yard and turned up the waist boat middle part moderated some at 1/2 kept her before the wind steering E by N. Later part strong breeze from the S.S.W. Lat 32-18 Long 177-55

 Thursday March 12 Commences with fresh winds from the S.S.W. At 2 saw a breach and shortly after a spout off the starboard beam lowered the boat but without success came on board at sundown. Tacked every 2 hours during the night and at 1 run before the wind at sunrise saw the whales going to the leeward got breakfast and lowered away the boat got almost on to the whales and galleyed could not get on afterwards came on board at midday. Lat 31-59 Long 178-14

 Friday March the 13 Commences with fresh winds from the S.S.E. and fine weather ship on the lee board tack at 2 saw a sail right ahead and also a breach at 3 saw that she was whaling ran down to her but she had galleyed the whales saw some more to leeward run off both of us till within 1/2 mile and then lowered away both of us and made a rush but of no use came on board and double reefed the topsails and then spoke the bark Larissa of London Capt Gray 29 months out 800 spm. wore ship heading S.W. Beating to the windward all night At daylight ship heading S at 8 kept her N.W. till 10 and were heading N.E. Lat 31-33 Long 178-14

 Saturday March 14 Commences with strong winds and rough weather ship heading N.E. Middle part fresh winds from the E. At 1/2 past raised whales of the weather. beam coming to the leeward but the next time they came up they worked to the windward so ended ship beating to the windward after the whales. Lat 32-07 Long 178-14

Sunday March 15 Commences with fresh winds from the E. and rough ship beating to the windward after the whales At 4 the milled off to the leeward. Lowered 2 boats but without success. came on board and double reefed the fore topsail

Middle part fresh norridy At daylight ship heading
S. S. E. saw a ship off the lee beam cutting At 8 kept
the ship At still in part 10 and then luffed to head-
ing S. S. E. Latter fresh winds and fine weather
Latt 32-16 Long 177-48

Monday March 16 Commences with fresh norrids and
fine weather ship heading S. S. E. At 2 more ship head-
ing N. E. and went aboard of the Charles W
Horgan Capt Samson 9 months out 750 barrels and
2 whales which she took yesterday At sundown
were heading N. E. Middle part fresh norrids At
daylight not hold. At 10 cast 7 rose whales but lost the
run of them Latter part fresh norrids and cloudy
No Latt 8 Long

Tuesday March 17 Commences with fresh norrids
from the E and squally ship heading S. S. E. At 2
raised whales off the lee beam lowered 2 boats the
larboard boat struck and killed a whale about
3 1/2 took him alongside and made him fast for
the night Middle part strong winds from the
E At daylight commenced cutting At 10 got his head
off and at Meridian got his body in
Latt 31-52 Long 176-23

Wednesday March 18 Commences with fresh
norrids from the E and raining At 2 got his head in &
commenced baling case At sundown got through &
sent down the tackle and made a scil on the
ship Middle part strong gale from the E
watch engaged in cutting up junk in the
morning watch started the fire At 8 cooled
down and rigged a weather cloth and started
them again Latter part strong gale ship head-
ing S. S. E. Latt 32-32 Long 175-37

Thursday March 19 Commences with strong
gale from the E ship heading S. S. E. Watch employ-
ed in boiling Middle part fresh norrids from the
E At daylight set the fousail and merron topsail closed reefed
Saw an bark steering the same as ourselves Latter part
ship heading S. S. E. watch employed in boiling
Latt 33-06 Long 175-43

Friday March 20 Commences with moderate E wind
and fine weather ship heading S S E. Saw an English
bark off the weather E beam standing the same as our
selves. Watch employed in boiling middle part mod-
erate E wind & fine weather. At day light got through
boiling and cleared up the decks. Latter part ship
heading S S E. Watch employed in filling barrels
with tallow oil. Lat 32-41 Long 176-24

Saturday March 21 Commences with light winds
from the E. and fine weather ship heading S S E.
Watch employed in filling barrels with oil. Middle
part light E winds. At 6 broke out the after hold
to stow down oil and wore ship heading S by E.
Latter part light E winds and fine weather.
Lat 32-19 Long 176-10

Sunday March 22 Commences with light winds
from the E and pleasant weather ship heading S S E.
Saw a sail off the lee beam. Watch employed in
stowing down oil. At 5 knocked off stowing till 10.
Monday middle part light winds and fine weather. At
8 made whole top sails. Latter part light winds from the E
and fine weather. Lat 33-14 Long 176-45

Tuesday March 23 Commences with light winds
from the E & E wind and fine weather. At 5 wore ship
heading S. by W. Middle part moderate S E wind
At 8 wore heading E. S. E. At 8 began to stow down. At 12
got through stowing oil. Latter part wind from the S. E.
Lat 33-11 Long 176-42

Wednesday March 24 Commences with moderate S. E.
wind and cloudy. Wore ship heading S. by E. At 5
got through stowing away the after hold and washed
off decks. At 6 double reefed the top sails wind increas-
ing. Wore ship in the middle watch heading E N E with moderate in-
crease. At day light made whole top sails. This afternoon sent up 11 top galt yards.
Saw a ship on the same tack ahead of us. Lat 33.04 Long 177.23

Thursday March 25 Commences with moderate S wind & good
weather. Went M top galt sail & set it at 5 P M double reefed
the top sails weather cloudy continued so through the day.
Lat 33.13 Long 179.01

Desperate Situation of the Herald.

Thursday March 26. Commenced with moderate E N E wind. old ship trying to work to the N but without success. it is impossible to tack her under double reefed top sails yet M sail concluded to let her have her own way. saw a sail on lee quarter at 6 P M spoke ship George of N Bedford had taken a whale since we last saw them last had in the fore part of the night strong wind ship under her usual sail double reefed top sails middle part raining with calm morning raining saw nothing of note except a water spout continued cloudy & raining.

Lat 33.13 Long 178.55

Friday March 27 Commenced with moderate wind S. Steer N N E made whole M top sail & N top gaff sail at 6 P M double reefed & furled the fore sail. Steer N N W till 10 P M when we luffed heading to the S & W at day light steer N. under double reefed top sails at 7 A M - raised a sail she continued in sight all day. took in sail to double reefed top sails. had fine weather all night - at 12 noon the same Lat 32.28 Long 179

Saturday March 28 Commenced with moderate wind from the E - standing to the N by W. watch employed in various jobs had moderate winds all night at day light the same, made no sail till 1 P M Lat 32.21 Long 178.55

Sunday
Monday March 29 Begins with moderate E N E wind ship heading to the S & E spoke the Charles W Morgan of N Bedford Sampson had taken nothing since we spoke her at sun down the Capt came on board with some cloath he had bot. & we braced fore heading S E by E under single reefed M & double reefed fore top sail had moderate breeze all night - at 6 A M made all sail & at 7 wore ship heading N by E. the Chas W Morgan on our lee quarter at 8 she kept off E. wind moderate & fine weather so ended Lat 32.47 Long 179.03

Tuesday
Tuesday March 30 Begins with moderate E N E wind & pleasant weather ship heading to the N saw a ship standing to the S & E, the George at 6 tacked heading S E by E. wind lighter, continued on this tack all the watch till 12 past five heading N had fine weather all day watch employed in setting up the M top mast back stays. Lat 32.42 Long 179.16

Wednesday
Wednesday March 31 Begins with moderate E N E wind & cloudy watch employed in small jobs saw nothing I suppose that we are now working up towards the Navigator islands, had a little rain this P M ship heading N by E at sun down took in M. top gaff sail, the weather cloudy - at 6.30 wore ship heading E S E at 10 put two reefs in the fore & main top sail wind strong

Bound for the Navigator Islands

had it so all night at day light - 5 A M put one reef in the Main top sail at 7 A M wore ship heading N by W. watch employed in mending the Main Spencer. strong N E wind & cloudy. Lat 32.39 Long 179.41 E

April 1 Wednesday Begins with strong winds from the N E standing to the N by W. watch employed in mending the M Spencer finished & bent it at 6 P M wore ship heading E. S E wind continued the same through the night ship under double reefed top sails jib M sail & spanker watch employed in filling the M top gale brace block straps saw nothing Lat 33.10 Long 179.42

Thursday April 2 Begins with a good double reefed top sail breeze from the N E ship heading to the N N W watch employed in various ways at 4.30 wore ship heading ~~N N W~~ S had the wind very strong at 11 P M wore ship heading E by S continued on this tack till 7 A M then wore heading N N W watch employed - making Fore sheets. Lat 32.53

Friday April 3 Begins with the wind strong from the N E. ship heading N N W watch at work knotting yarns & other small jobs wind more moderate this P M at 6 P M wore ship heading E by S on S tack close reefed the Mizen top sail wind strong & on the increase middle part more fresh at 3 A M close reefed the Fore top sail took in jib at 5.30 took in M sail weather looks bad at 7 watch called. I got into a dispute with the Mate about carrying sail. in which he told me I wanted to kick up a row which I denied. & we had some high words, & oaths were used. we went to breakfast, at the table the Capt asked me what was the matter I told him no great. he said some thing about my swearing told me he had spoken about it twenty times I denied his having spoken to me on the subject. but I recollect now I am writing that there was some mention made of it when Brofort shipped, or rather when I first came on board he asserted it again I denied his saying so. both excited. when he put me off duty till further orders. I think I shall do well if I go on for two or three years longer at this rate, at 9 it is blowing a gale of wind with rain. ship under close reefed M top sail & the stay sails heading E. at 12 noon on the increase. So ends

Saturday April 4 Begins with N N E wind cloudy rainy & heavy squalls laying to heading E continued much the same till 12 M. N when the wind hauled to the N by W ship came up N E. soon after it hauled more to the W. & moderated, at 6 A M moderate but heavy swell made sail & steer N E by N at 12 all ordinary sail out Lat 33.06 Long 177.49

Off Duty

Sunday April 5 Commenced with moderate W wind & pleasant all sail out except a reef in the M & Mizen top sail at sun down light wing Course N E by N by Compass. had the wind much the same through the night but veered a little more to the N. at 12 noon wind from the N. W. moderate altered course to N E Lat. 32.06 Long 176.29 by guess

Monday April 6 Commenced with a good wind from the N W steer N E by compass had a rain squall at 12.30 cleared down to it at two P M all sail out fine weather at 6 P M wind much the same — had light winds all night at sunrise steer N E got up Fore top M & M top galls. Still sail had through the day from the S W. Lat 31.23 Long 175.0

Tuesday April 7 Commenced with light S W S W wind watch employed in small jobs mending same. mack running rigging &c wind the same at 7 P M steer N E by N. 1/2 N at 11.30 wind hauled to S by S W but quite light at sun rise wind & weather the same watch employed in mending the Fore sail steer N N E Lat 30.10 Long 173.57

Wednesday April 8 Begins with light S by W wind & beautiful weather, at work on Fore sail at 7 P M weather much the same bent the Fore sail wind light all night from the South. continued so the remainder of the day. watch employed in small jobs. so ends Lat 29.03 Long 172.53

Thursday April 9 Begins with light S wind & pleasant weather steer N E by N. 1/2 N watch employed in setting up the M & Mizen top m rigging. at 6 shifted the top M sdr sail over wind from the S E. had a moderate wind through the night — steer N N E at day light wind the same watch employed in taking down the M & Mizen rigging at 12 noon wind & weather much the same Lat 27.32 Long 171.59

Friday April 10 Begins with wind a little stronger & from the E S E steer N by E watch at work ralling down. at 5 P M took in the Sdr sail wind on the increase had a little rain at 7 took in the M top galt sail at 10 set it again wind from the E N E ship heads N in the morning watch wind fresh at 7 took in the top galt sail had fresh wind the remainder of the day. Lat 25.51 Long 171.25 W

Saturday April 11 Begins with strong E N E wind ship heading N at 6 double reefed the top sails weather cloudy & took in the M sail steer N by W at day light made all sail steer N by W wind E by N. Lat 24.37 Long 171.59 got none

Off Duty bound to the Navigator

Monday April 12. Had moderate E by N winds steer N by W wind & weather much the same all day So ended Lat 22.39 Long 171.59

Monday April 13 Commences with moderate E by N wind & cloudy steer N at 6 o'clock reefed the top sails & luffed to the wind heading N E by N 1/2 N. had strong wind & some rain at day light cloudy with strong wind from E S E steer N N E had several squalls & cleared down to them, Lat 21.00

Tuesday April 14 Commences with strong E S E wind steer N N E ship und double reefed top sails jib & M sail at 5 took in the jib had it raining & squally at 7 P M weather much the same wind from the S E steer N N E latter part of the night strong winds at 5 A M made double reefed top sails jib & M sail at 8 wind more moon made all sail watch employed in making spun yarn. Lat 19.09 Long 171.07

Wednesday April 15 Begins with moderate S E winds steer N N E, cloudy with occasional rain squalls, we are about 400 miles from the Navigator, wind light all night had it raining towards morning, set the top M side sail steer N by E. had some rain Lat 17.06 Long 170.38 Summer 1692

Thursday April 16 Begins with light S E wind & occasional rain squalls steer N by E watch employed in small jibs at 6 P M the wind hauled to S S E steer N cloudy weather had strong winds from the S S E at 10 P M the top sails took in the jib & M sail & luffed to the wind on 3 tack hauled the fore sail up heading to the E at 5 A M kept off N steer so all day Lat 15.19 Long 170.52

Friday April 17 Begins with light ^{strong} S S E winds & cloudy weather had it so till the P M till 5 when we close reefed the top sails took in jib M sail & spanker & luffed to the wind were ship several times in course of the night & at 5 were & stood in for the land at 7 A M raised it ahead bearing N E from us. Three small islands the easternmost of the Navigator at 10 A M kept off for the island of Tootooyale & at 11 A M saw it bearing W from us at 5 we were nearly up to it close reefed the top sails & steer along the land N by W. a good breeze from the S E at 8 P M passed the island & steer about W by S for Opolo at 12 luffed to but at 5 A M squared away & made sail for Opolo at 12 M came to an anchor in 12 fathoms water. It is Sunday here to day the Bark Belle of Fairhaven is here 15 mos out 400 days.

Home

Seest thou my home? 'Tis where yon woods are waving
In their dark richness to the sunny air;
Where yon blue stream a thousand flower banks leaving,
Leads down the hill a vein of light - 'tis there

Midst these green haunts how many a spring lies glaming,
Fringed with the violet, coloured with the skies -
My boyhood's haunts, through days of Summer dreaming
Under young leaves that shook with melodies!

My home - the spirit of its love is breathing
In every wind that plays across my track;
From its white walls the very tendrils wreathing,
Seem with soft links to draw the wanderer back.

There am I loved! There prayed for! There my mother
Sits by the hearth, with meekly thoughtful eye!
There my young sisters watch to greet their brother -
Soon their glad footsteps down the lane would fly!

There, in sweet strains of kindred music blending
All the home voices meet at days decline;
One are those tones, as from one heart ascending -
There lies my home - and stranger where is thine?

Ask where the earth's departed have their dwelling
Ask of the clouds, the stars, the trackless air:
I know it not, yet trust the whisper telling
My lonely heart, that love unchanged is there.

And what is home? and where, but with the living?
Happy thou art that so canst gaze on thine.
My spirit feels, but in its weary roving,
That with the dead, where'er they be - is mine.

Go to thy home, rejoicing son and brother!
Bear in fresh gladness to the household scene:
For me, too, watch the sister and the mother,
I will believe - but dark seas roll between. S. T. Holdfast

Song

There's a language that's mute, there's a silence that speaks,
There's a something that cannot be told;
There are words that can only be read on the cheeks,
And thoughts but the eyes can unfold
There's a look so expressive, so timid, so kind,
So conscious, so quick to impart;
Though dumb, in an instant it speaks out the mind
And strikes in an instant the heart

This eloquent silence, this converse of soul
In vain we attempt to suppress
More prompt it appears from the wish of control,
More apt the found truth to express,
And oh; the delight on the features that shine
The raptures the bosom that meet;
When blest with each other this converse divine
Is mutually spoken & felt.

Look Aloft

In the tempest of life, when the wave and the gale
Are around and above, if thy footing should fail—
If thine eye should grow dim and thy caution depart
Look aloft" and be firm, and be fearless of heart.

If the friend, who embraced in prosperity's glow
With a smile for each joy and a tear for each woe,
Should betray thee when sorrow like clouds are arrayed,
Look aloft" to the friendships which never shall fade

Should the visions which hope spreads in light to thine eye
Like the tints of the rainbow, brighten to fly
Then turn, and thro' tears of repentant regret,
Look aloft" to the sun that is never to set

Should they that are dearest, the son of thy heart—
The wife of thy bosom—in sorrow depart,
Look aloft" from the darkness and dust of the tomb,
To that soil where "affection is ever in bloom"

And oh; when death comes, in terrors to cast
His fears on the future, his pain on the past
In that moment of darkness, with hope in thy heart,
And a smile in thine eye "look aloft" and depart

My early days

My early days! my early days!
How sweetly sad your gentle beaming,
As o'er the heart ye shed your rays,
And sense and soul are wrapped in dreaming:
Ye: dreaming of the things that were—
The loved, the beautiful, all vanished!
The times when free from thought and care,
All sorrow from the mind was banished,

My early days! how ye are fled!
And love, and joys, and hope are ended!
All, All are buried with the dead,
Or are with more than sorrow blended:
Ye scenes that were my young delight!
All, All, but ye are changed, or vanished!
Ye only have not suffered blight,
Of all the things my youth hath cherished!

O! give me back my early days;
I would again be loved & loving—
I would again in childhood's ways
Be freely, gaily, lightly moving.
O! give me back my early days!
And were it mine, a royal treasure,
Or wealth of fame from poet-lays,
I'd give it all, for their past pleasure Thermoe.

*** Women - oh women! whose form and whose soul
Are the spell and the light of each path we pursue
Whether sunned in the tropic, or chilled at the pole,
If woman be there, there is happiness too"

Nature and Nancy

Let swabs with their vows, their palaver, and lies
Fly flattery, & silk sails be trimming
I swear their Polls be all angels dropped down from the Skys, -
I your angels don't like, - I loves women,
And I loves a warm honest heart and a sweet honest mind,
Good as truth, and as lively as fancy;
As constant as honor, as tender as kind;
In short I loves Nature & Nancy

I read in a song about Venus, I think
All rigged out with her Cupid and graces;
And how roses & lilies, carnations & pinks,
Was made paint, to daub over their faces.
They that loves it may take all such art for their pains,
For mine 'tis another guess fancy;
Give me the rich health, flesh and blood, and blue veins
That pays the sweet face of my Nancy

Why, I went to the play, where they talk'd well at least
As to act all their parts they were trying;
They were playing ^{at Solitaires} and playing at feast
And some they were playing at dying
Let them hang, drown, or starve, or take poison &c &c
All just for their gig and their fancy;
What to them was but jest is right earnest to me.
For I live and I die for my Nancy.

Let the girls then, like so many Algerine Turks,
Dash away, a fine gay painted gally,
With their Sacks and their pennants and ginger bread wotcs,
All for show, and just nothing for value
False Colours throw out, decked by labour and art,
To take of part conceals the fancy;
They are all for the person, I'm all for the heart, -
In short I'm for Nature & Nancy

Diddie

Tom Bowling

Here, a sheer hulk, lies poor Tom Bowling,
The darling of our crew;
No more he'll hear the tempest howling,
For death has broach'd him to.
His form was of the manliest beauty
His heart was kind and soft,
Faithful, below, he did his duty,
But now he's gone aloft.

Tom never from his word departed,
His virtues were so rare,
His friends were many and true-hearted
His Pole was kind & fair;
And then he'd sing so bitt'ly jolly
Ah, many's time and oft;
But mirth is turn'd to melancholy
For Tom is gone aloft.

Yet shall poor Tom find pleasant weather,
When He, who all commands,
Shall give to call life's crew together
The word to pipe all hands,
Thus Death, who kings and tars dispatches
In vain Tom's life has daff'd
For, though his body's under hatches
His soul is gone aloft. Adieu

Sweethearts and Wives

'Twas Saturday night, the twinkling stars
Shone on the rippling sea;
No duty called the jovial tars,
The helm was lashed a-lee;
The ample can adorn'd the board, —
Prepar'd to see it out,
Each gave the girl that he ador'd
And pushed the quag about.

Cried honest Tom, my Peg I'll roast
A frigate meat and wine,
All jolly Portsmouth's boast;

Sail seven long years; and neer see land
With dauntless heart and stout,
So tight a vessel to command:
Then push the grog about

I'll give, cried little Jack, my Poll,
Sailing in comely state,
Top-gallant sails set, she is so tall,
She looks like a first-rate:
Ah! would she take her Jack in tow,
A voyage for life throughout,
No better berth I'd wish to know:
Then push the grog about,

I'll give, cried I, my charming Nan,
Trim handsome, neat, and tight;
What joy so fine a ship to man,
She is my heart's delight!
So well she bears the storms of life,
I'd sail the world throughout,
Brave every toil for such a wife;
Then push the grog about,

This to describe Poll, Peg, or Nan,
Each his best manner tried;
Till, summoned by the empty Can,
They to their hammocks hied;
Yet still did they their vigils keep,
Though the huge Can was out,
For in soft visions, gentle sleep
Still push'd the grog about. Dilectum

A life on the Ocean wave

A life on the ocean wave,
A home on the rolling deep
Where the scattered waters rave,
And the winds their revels keep.

Like an eagle caged I pine,
On this dull unchanging shore:
But give me the flashing brine
With the spray and the tempests roar.

Repeat A life so

Once more on the deck I stand,
In my own swift gliding Boat:
Set sail, farewell to the land,
And the wind that follows aft,
We shoot through the sparkling foam,
Like an ocean bird set free
Like an ocean bird our home,
We'll find far out at sea,
A life so

The land is no longer in view
And the clouds have begun to frown
But with a stout vessel & crew
We'll say, let the storm come down:
And the song of our heart shall be
While winds & waters rave,
A life on the heaving sea

And a home on the bounding wave. Sung by Miss Lucia Brown
A life so

Written on board Ship Massachusetts, Capt W^m Cuth, on
Japan cruising for Spine Whales, 2100 lbs Spine oil on board and looking
for more, by Daniel K Ritchie who is 43 mos from home the 5th of July
1847

Oh where are the friends that to me were so dear
Oh were are those voices I delighted to hear

Lunar Observation

On Tuesday the 20th of July 1847 at 3^h 46^m 56^s past noon mean time, in the Long. 174.00 W by act. the observed distance of the nearest limb of the Sun and Moon was 85-39-40, the observed alt of the Sun 39.33. the observed alt of the moon upper limb 44.14

Sea Sheet July 20th is by N.T. July 19th 3-46-56

Longitude - 174.00 W - - - - - 11-36

Reduced time - - - - - July 19 - 15.22

S.D. July 19 midnight 14-49 Hor. P. July 19 Midnight - 54-21

" " " 20 - noon 14-51 " " " 20 noon 54-30

Difference - - - - - 2 Differences - - - - - 09

Table 11th & Augmentation - - - 10 Table 11th - - - - - 02

S.D. - - - - - 15.00 Horizontal Par - - - - - 54-23

Observed dis 85-39-40) obs alt 44-14 @ obs alt 39-33

Sun. S.D. - - - 15-46 Subtract - - - 20 Add - - - 12

Moon S.D. - - - 15.00 Ap alt - 43-54 Ap alt - 39-45

Apparent dis 86-10-26 - Sine 9.9990 9.9990 Ap dis less 2. 84-10-26

App alt moon 43-54 Coscant - 1493 1493 Table 18th - - - 58-58

App alt Sun 39-45 Secant - 0501 Secant 1.0511 Table 19th - - - 21-29

Sun - - - 169-49 Table 18. 1.8257 Table 19. 2297 1st Cor - - - 1-55

1/2 Sun - - - 84-54 P.L. 1.9741 1.4291 2nd - - - 6.42

1st sem - - - 1-16 Table 20th - - - 18

2nd sem - - - 45-09 True dis 85-39-48

True distance 85-39-48

Dis by N.T. @ 15^h 85-29-39 - P.L. 3416

Difference - - - 10-09 - P.L. 1.2448

diff - - - 9032

Mean time at Greenwich 15-22-30

" " " Ship 3-46-56

Long in time - - - 11-35-34 - 173.53 West from Greenwich

Bonditch first Method

Duplicate of a Letter to Capt Finch of Ship Israel
at Anchor off Honolulu Oahu.

Honolulu Fort-July 28. 1844

Capt Jas Finch

Sir

Mr Grimes called on me at
12 O'clk this day, saying you wished me to call on you & that
he would take me out of the Fort, so that I could do so,

Now as I know of no reason why I am confined except
it is you wish that I should be, & as I have no apologies to offer
you, I consider that the only fair & honourable ^{way} in which
I can come out is, that I should be tried & let the Court
decide whether I am right or wrong, I should suppose
as there is now a Frigate in Port bearing the Broad Band
of Commodore Parker, this affair had better come before
him.

I am Sir Yours Respectfully

Dan K Ritchie

Officers of Whale Ship Herald Capt Mahew N 13

William C Hurre of N Jersey	1 st	Mate
D K Ritchie	2	do
Wm Fuller of Fairhaven	3	do

1848 Ships Spoken by the Israel on the Voyage

February 10 — Ship Midas Capt Parker of N.B. bound home ^{was} 1250
 March 1 " Abigail " Barnard " " " out 70 3pm
 " 3 " Milton " Lewis " " " home 3000
 " " " Henry Blor " Pickham " Nantucket home full —
 " 18 " Bullock " Butler " Fair Haven to N.W. —
 " " " Adams " " " " 12 Mts out —

On the N West ground

June 17 " Minerva Smith of N.B. just arrived no oil 5 Mts out
 July 8 " Triad " Greenport 11 Mts 1800, 9 W this season
 " 10 " Electric Ward " New London 12 " 1800 12 Whales "
 " 11 " Franklin Chadwick " Bedford 15 " 500 2 Whales "
 " 15 " Adeline of " Hama 2 Whales

Dr Daniel H Ritchie To Owners Ship Israel

1843

October 11 To Pours Bill Cloaths - - - 15.00

Novr 15 " " " Sundries - - - 24.41

" 28 " " " Cloaths &c - - - 18.77

59.18

" " " Cash received from Mr Asel Howard 5.00

1844

May 15 " de " " Capt Finch 5.00 at Mohr

October 28 " 2 Jackknives @ 37 1/2 - - - .75

Novem 27 " 2 Cloth Caps @ 1.75 - - - 3.50

Decr 24 " 1 Coloured Shirt @ 1.50 - - - 1.50

1845 Jan'y 8 " Cash recd from Capt Finch 5.00 at Ghon

" 10 " " " " " 1.00

" 12 " " " " Capt Chad W Goette \$10.20 2.00

" 13 " " " " " " 2.00

" 23 gave my note to Capt Chad W Goette for \$84.00 this note includes the 12 dollars above, this note is on interest 84.00 from date

Dr Capt James Finch Dr
1844
Dec 29. To 1 Fig Silk Cravat 1/6 1.00

Dr Daniel L. Ritchie To Ship Israel

May 15 To bath in Mohr — — — 5.00

Mr. Collins
Boston Massachusetts

There are the friends that we were so dear
Long long ago long long ago
There are the friends we longed to hear
Long long ago long ago

Who can tell what a day may bring forth or
Who can love into eternity. Eighteen months ago
And I was leaving New Bedford as I made of this
good ship a small, in expectation of being home again
in the most perfect good and high
high but now little do we think of what it is to be
and what we have to go through

John J. Muller



